

**Sketches of Minnesota, the New England of the West.  
With incidents of travel in that territory during the  
summer of 1849 ...**

116

SKETCHES OF MINNESOTA, THE NEW ENGLAND OF THE WEST.

With Incidents of Travel in that Territory during the Summer of 1849.

IN TWO PARTS.

BY E. S. SEYMOUR.

WITH A MAP.

LC

NEW YORK: HARPER & BROTHERS, PUBLISHERS, 82 CLIFF STREET. 1850.

F 606 .S52 Copy 3

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year one thousand eight hundred and fifty,  
by Harper & Brothers, in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the Southern District of  
New York.

**PREFACE.**

The following Sketches of Minnesota are submitted by the author to the public eye, with  
the confident expectation that they will afford useful and reliable information on the history,

## Library of Congress

topography, climate, and the agricultural and commercial resources of a Territory which is destined to become one of the most flourishing States in the Union.

The plain relation of important facts, and the composition of a work of a practical character, have been the object sought. It is, therefore, not improbable that the author, in the pursuit of that end, may have too much neglected elegance of diction and play of the imagination, common to such works, many of which are calculated rather to entertain than to instruct. A considerable portion of the work was written at the West, during the prevalence of the cholera—when Death was making sad inroads in the social circle—when general debility, a lack of mental and physical energy, was prevalent throughout the iv community, and but few were qualified for physical, and less for literary employments.

Circumstances render it necessary for the author to return to the West before the completion of the work; and if any typographical errors should occur in the latter half of it, the author's absence will be urged as a sufficient apology.

E. S. SEYMOUR.

New York, *January*, 1850.

### **CONTENTS.**

Introduction 9

PART I.—HISTORY. CHAPTER I. Extent of Minnesota—Early Discoveries in North America—New France—Advance of Missionaries and Fur Traders in the Interior—Mission on Lake Superior—Convention of Indian Tribes at St. Mary's—De Soto—Upper Mississippi discovered by Marquette—Hennepin at St. Anthony's Falls—Lake Pepin—La Salle descends the Mississippi to its Mouth—Names Louisiana—Early Discoveries by the Spaniards—Detroit Founded—New Orleans—St. Louis—French and English Rivalry—The Fur-trade—Coureurs des Bois—Fort on Red River—Hudson's Bay Company—

## Library of Congress

French defeated by the English—Extent of Canada—Northwest Company—Their Posts in Minnesota—Canadian Voyageurs—Effects of the War of 1812—American Fur Company—Selkirk's Colony 13

CHAPTER II. Progress of Discovery in Minnesota—Baron La Hontan—M. Le Seur and his Copper Mine—Captain J. Carver's Travels—Lewis and Clarke's Expedition—Lieutenant Pike—Fort Snelling occupied—Governor Cass's Expedition—major Long's Ditto to Red River—Latitude of Pembina—Beltrami's Discoveries—Sources of the Mississippi discovered by Schoolcraft, who explores Crow Wing and St. Croix rivers—M. Nicollet's Survey of the Mississippi—Captain J. Allen's Expedition—Geological Reconnaissance of Dr. Owen—The Fur-trade—Wives of the Traders—Profits of the Fur-trade—Privations and Exposure—Seasons of Merriment 27

CHAPTER III. The Indians of Minnesota—Ojibwas—Dacotas—Territorial Limits of each—Sauks and Foxes—Their Expulsion—Hostilities between the Dacotas and Ojibwas—Interference of the U. S. Government—Purchase of their Lands—Ravages of the Small-pox—Vaccination—Intemperance—Pledges of Abstinence—Odd Names—Missions 38

CHAPTER IV. Cession of the Canadas—of Louisiana—of the Northwestern Territory—Subdivision of the Northwestern Territory—Part of Wisconsin made a State—Delegate sent to Congress from the remaining Portion—Act establishing the Territory of Minnesota—Officers—Judicial Districts—Session of the Legislature—Governor's Message 48

vi

PART II.—INCIDENTS OF TRAVEL. CHAPTER V. The Author embarks for Mendota in the Steamboat "Senator"—The City of Galena—The majestic Mississippi—Its former Navigation—Dubuque—Sinapee—Cassville—Gottenburg—Wisconsin River—Prairie du Chien—Passengers and Freight on the Senator—Lansing—The Neutral Tract—Battle-ground of Bad-Ax—Prairie de la Crosse—Mountain Island—The Scenery of the Mississippi—An Indian Village—The Winnebago Mutiny—Rivers in Minnesota—Captain

## Library of Congress

Carver's Fortifications—A beautiful Town-site at the Foot of Lake Pepin—The Half-breeds—First Mill on Black River—The Lumber Business of Black and Chippewa Rivers 61

CHAPTER VI. Lake Pepin—Beautiful Scenery—Sturgeon—Maiden's Rock—Surrounding Country—Game, Fish, etc.—Minnesota in Prospective—La Grange Mountain—Rush River—Rafts—Red Wing—Cannon River—Point Douglass—Lake St. Croix—Buena Vista—Willow River—Stillwater—Scene in a New Country—Red Rock—Farms on the Mississippi—Pig's Eye—Little Crow Village—An Indian Custom 80

CHAPTER VII. View of St. Paul—Crowded Houses—Patience required in a New Country—Savage and Civilized Life in Juxtaposition—A Scene in St. Paul—Situation of St. Paul—Its History—Buildings—Inhabitants—Prospects of St. Paul—Mendota, or St. Peter's—The Fur-trade—An Indian Girl—Fort Snelling—The Garrison—Effects of a Change of Climate—A beautiful Town-site—The Military Reservation—The St. Peter's River—Its Description—Head of Navigation Big Stone Lake—Lac-qui-parle—Valley of the St. Peter's—Coteau des Praries—Prairies—Tributaries of the St. Peter's—Blue Earth River—Coal—Le Seur's Copper Mine—Town-sites on the St. Peter's—Little Rapids—Traverse des Sioux—The Agricultural Resources of the St. Peter's Valley—The Undine Region—Former Travel 94

CHAPTER VIII. Excursion to Pilot Knob—A strange Bed-fellow—Excursion to Lake Harriet—Rum Town—Brown's Falls—Lake Harriet—Arrive at St. Anthony's Falls—An Indians's Sign of Rain—Description of the Falls—A Horse imitating Sam Patch—Vegetation—Fossils—The Dam, Mills, and Water Power—The old Government Mills—Town of St. Anthony—Its future Destiny—The Chippewa Chiefs 113

CHAPTER IX. Return to St. Paul—Fellow-travelers—Country between St. Paul and St. Anthony—News of the St. Louis Fire—Travelling Facilities—vii Immigration—Explore Fountain Cave—A Snake Story—Carver's Cave—History of Carver—Carver's Grant—Visit to Kaposia, an Indian Village—Dr. Williamson—The Sioux of the River—Their Villages—An Indian Family in their Teepee, or Lodge—Indian Customs—Gambling—Idolatry—Their

## Library of Congress

Dead on Scaffolds—Schools among them—Children not subject to Discipline—Suicide—Treatment of Females—Short Life—Hunts—Diseases—Intemperance—Civilized *versus* Savage Life—Reflections upon the Probability of elevating their Condition—Author's Return to St. Paul—Ex-Governor Slade—A Dakota Dandy 128

CHAPTER X. Trip to Sauk Rapids—Winnebago Indians—Cold Spring Prairie—Rice Creek—Amount of Travel on this Road—Camp on Rum River—Group of Western Travelers—Description of Rum River—The Chippewa Battle Ground—Indian Massacre—Character of the Country—Elk River—Cranberries—Public Houses—Big Lake—Settlers "Caim" Lands—Winnebago Ladies—The Soil—Scene at Sturges'—Purgatory Outlet—Iron Ore—Trading Houses—Tender Venison—General View of Country—Sauk Rapids—Navigation of the Mississippi above St. Anthony—Agricultural Prosperity—Policy of Government with regard to the Indians—Indian Medicine Dance—Winnebago Indians—Crow Wing River—Buffalo—Return to St. Paul—Chief Big Bear—Science in the Wilderness—Distances 148

CHAPTER XI. Arrival of Governor Ramsay—Dr. Livermore's Voyage—Extensive Inland Navigation in Minnesota—Excursion to St. Croix Falls—The Country between St. Paul and Stillwater—Settlers' Claims—Stillwater—Its History—Springs—Rev. Mr. Boutwell—His Farm—Wild Rice—Chippewas' Customs—The War of 1841—Improvidence—Practical Fourierism—A Singular Custom—Medical Skill of the Chippewas—Journey continued—The Road—The Country—Arrival at Marine—The Mills, etc.—Effects of the Climate—A Journey through the Woods—The Sugar Maple—Indian Ingenuity—Annoyance of Mosquitoes—Arrive at St. Croix—The Soil 174

CHAPTER XII. The Falls of St. Croix—The Village of St. Croix—The Chippewa Land District—The Saw Mills—Lumber Business on the St. Croix—Pine Forests—The Pine Barrens—The River St. Croix and its Tributaries—The Boundary Line of Civilization—Mails—A Scene in a Post-office—Farms—Game—Fish—Healthiness of St. Croix—Lynch Law—Causes tending to injure the Prosperity of this Place—The Want of Traveling Facilities—Contested Titles—Improvements on the Minnesota Side of the River—The Climate—

## Library of Congress

Return Down the River—The Dells—Description of the River—"Standing viii Cedars"—Wood Land—Painted Rock—Willow River—Landscape—Road to Prairie du Chien—Agricultural Resources—Brook Trout—Piscatory Amusement—Unexpected Meeting—Haskell Settlement—Country between Lake St. Croix and St. Paul 198

CHAPTER XIII. An Indian Beggar Dance—A noble Trait of Character in an Indian—French Canadians—The Selkirk Settlement—Red River—Agriculture on Red River—The Flood of 1827— *Gens Libres* —An Amalgamation of Nations—Horsemanship and Bravery of the Red River People—Buffalo Hunts—Pemmican—Trading Expeditions to St. Paul—The Lower Settlement on Red River—The Lakes of Minnesota—Lake Superior—Its Coast and Scenery—Timber—Climate—The Transparency of its Waters—Navigation—Ship Canal at St. Mary's Falls—Communication with Lake Champlain—Fisheries—Lake of the Woods—Rainy Lake and River—Red Lake—Devil's Lake—Buffalo Hunting Ground—Leech Lake—Its Fish and Game—The Pillagers—Pelican Lakes—Sources of the Des Moines River—The Mississippi River—Highlands—An extensive Forest—The Mississippi Lakes—The Country between Crow Wing River and Lake Itasca—The Missouri River—Its Geology—James's River—Big Sioux River—Its Cataracts—Its Valley—Game—The Pipestone Quarry—The St. Louis River 220

CHAPTER XIV. The Geology of Minnesota—The Section between Prairie du Chien and the Falls of St. Anthony—The Geological Backbone of the Upper Mississippi, near Mountain Island—The Distinction between the Lower and Upper Magnesian Limestone—The Mineral Character of the Former—Supposed to be a Lead-bearing Rock—Lead Ore discovered in Minnesota—The Soil—Its Fertility—The St. Peter's Sandstone—Its Extent—Its Adaptation to the Manufacture of Glass—Shell Limestone of St. Peter's—Lime—A Geological Section at ST. Anthony's Falls—The Disturbance of the Strata at St. Paul—Character of the Soil—Geology of the Undine Region 246

CHAPTER XV. The Vicinity of St. Paul—Abundance of Water—Inland Navigation in Minnesota—General Observations on the Country—The Mississippi River—Other large

## Library of Congress

Rivers—The Lands which will soon be relinquished by the Sioux—The Resources of Minnesota—Its Connection, by Railroads, with the Atlantic Coast—Statistics of the Climate—Objections to its Latitude answered—School Fund—Its Printing Presses—Author's Return to Galena—Facilities for Traveling to St. Anthony's Falls—Expenses, Distances, etc. 262

Supplement 277

### INTRODUCTION.

Although that district of country now known as the Territory of Minnesota occupies an important position in the Mississippi valley, and its beautiful streams and pretty lakes, its fertile plains and evergreen forests, its Indian traditions and early history, have long been familiar to the fur trader and the *voyageur*, yet to a considerable proportion of the people of the United States, it has remained, until quite recently, a sort of *terra incognita*. The organization of a new territory here was awakened a lively interest in this region. Its extensive resources are just beginning to develop themselves, and information with reference to its climate, topography, &c., is eagerly sought by the public.

The author has embodied in this work such facts as it was supposed would be interesting to the general reader, as well as those of a practical character, calculated to afford such information as is sought by those who contemplate making some portion of the Upper Mississippi valley their place of residence at some future period.

The reader, looking at the location of Minnesota on the map of North America, will observe that it is situated on the head waters of the rivers which flow into Hudson's Bay, the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and the Gulf of Mexico; and, as its waters commingle with those of Red River, the St. Lawrence, and the Mississippi, so, in like manner, is its history associated with the early history of discoveries made on those x rivers. The traveler in this region will find attached to the natural scenery, the rivers, the lakes, the hills, and the forests, a vast number of names of French origin. He will meet with a large population of mixed

## Library of Congress

breeds whose ancestry may be traced back to a remote period in the early settlement of America. He will see different tribes of aborigines, whose language is unintelligible to each other. He will hear allusions made to events which transpired here long before the Revolutionary war. In order, therefore, to have an intelligible and comprehensive view of Minnesota, it seems proper to commence with the early French discoveries, to follow out the ramifications of the fur trade, and trace out, as far as known, the origin of the present population. It is with this view that the first four chapters of this work have been devoted to an elucidation of the history of the northwest, including that portion embraced within the Territory of Minnesota.

In his "Incidents of Travel," the author has endeavored to confine his observations to such facts as would tend to convey a correct impression of the actual condition of things in Minnesota at the present time, as well as to illustrate its history, topography, etc. Legends, Indian tales, etc., which might have given an air of romance to the work, have been omitted, where they did not tend to throw light upon the character or manners of the inhabitants, or illustrate the early history of the country. In addition to personal observation and travel, and free communication and correspondence with many of the oldest settlers of Minnesota, the author has been assisted by the writings and explorations of many who have preceded him. Among the authors to whom reference has been made may be mentioned the names of Schoolcraft, Long, Pike, Lewis and Clark, Cass, Nicollet, Owen, Makenzie, Carver, Hennepin, Bancroft, Lanman, Lapham, Irving, Allen Eastman, and others. Care has been exercised in excluding all facts that were not well authenticated. In a country, however, so new as Minnesota, where every thing is in a crude state, or process of formation, and where the topography of the country is but imperfectly known by its inhabitants—where the period of residence of many of its citizens has been too brief to establish any fixed standard of comparison, it is not possible to arrive at that strict accuracy, in the statement of facts, or the description of some portions of the country, which is practicable in an older settled country. While, therefore, the author does not claim entire exemption from error, he flatters himself in having exercised that caution in



## Library of Congress

the admission of the observations of others, and discrimination in making his own, that his "Sketches" will be found as correct as it is practicable to render them in the present embryo condition of Minnesota.

In the construction of the map he has been governed by the authority of Nicollet, Long, Allen, Owen, and others, who have explored different portions of the territory, and constructed maps of the same, more or less accurate. The maps of the General Land Office, and the plates of the surveys of the public lands in this Territory, have been referred to as far as they have been completed and become accessible. While, therefore, the latitude and longitude of many places is strictly correct, that of other places may be hereafter discovered, more or less, from their present apparent position. The map, however, will be found sufficiently accurate to convey to the reader of the traveler a correct impression of the relative topography of the Territory.

Some confusion has often arisen to the reader on account of the different names by which the same lakes, rivers, etc., have been designated in this Territory. The cause of this is attributed to the different languages of the early settlers. One name is applied to a lake, for example, by the Chippewas, another by the Sioux, a third by the French, and a fourth by the English. Or the English, in translating the Indian name, have sometimes adopted that given by the xii Sioux, and at other times that given by the Chippewas. The cluster of lakes at the head waters of Rum River has received the different appellations of "Mille Lac," "Thousand Lakes," "Knife Lake," "Spirit Lake," etc. In the application of names, the author has been governed principally by the authority of Nicollet, or the prevalent usage at the present time. The reasons for designating Minnesota as the New England of the West, will appear in the course of the following narrative. Its northern latitude and healthy climate are calculated to foster habits of industry and enterprise. Its extensive water power; its beautiful scenery; its forests of pine; its relative situation to the remaining portion of the Mississippi valley; its superior advantages for manufacturing enterprise; naturally suggest, as an appropriate name for this country, "The New England of the West."

## SKETCHES OF MINNESOTA. PART I.—HISTORY.

### CHAPTER I.

Extent of Minnesota—Early Discoveries in North America—New France—Advance of Missionaries and Fur Traders in the Interior—Mission on Lake Superior—Convention of Indian Tribes at St. Mary's—De Soto—Upper Mississippi discovered by Marquette—Hennepin at St. Anthony's Falls—Lake Pepin—La Salle descends the Mississippi to its Mouth—Names Louisiana—Early Discoveries by the Spaniards—Detroit Founded—New Orleans—St. Louis—French and English Rivalry—The Fur-trade—Coureurs des Bois—Fort on Red River—Hudson's Bay Company—French defeated by the English—Extent of Canada—Northwest Company—Their Posts in Minnesota—Canadian Voyageurs—Effects of the War of 1812—American Fur Company—Selkirk's Colony.

The Territory of Minnesota derives its name from *Mini-sotah*, the name given by the Sioux to the St. Peter's River; *mini* in their language meaning water, and *sotah*, muddy, or slightly turbid. It is bounded on the north by Canada West, on the east by Lake Superior and Wisconsin, on the south by Iowa, and on the west by the Missouri and White Earth Rivers.\*

\* For a more definite knowledge of the boundaries, see the 1st section of the "Act, establishing a Territorial Government," in a subsequent chapter. 14

This beautiful Territory embraces an area of about one hundred and sixty-six thousand square miles. The country embraced within these limits has been the scene of many interesting events, whose records, if preserved, would have filled a volume of interesting matter. It does not fall within the scope of this work to sketch more than a brief outline of historical events, from the earliest period to the present time.

The French, English, and Spaniards, by priority of discovery, laid claim to a large portion of the American Continent. The vessels of these several nations, coasting along from Hudson's Bay to Florida, made discoveries of land, which were claimed by the

## Library of Congress

commanders, as the dominion of their respective sovereigns. The French, under Vice-Admiral Jacques Cartier, discovered in 1535 the mouth of the St. Lawrence River. In 1627 a grant of the St. Lawrence was made to an association of one hundred persons. The country embraced in this grant was called New France and included the "Basin of the St. Lawrence, and all rivers flowing into the sea;" this company, under Champlain, their leader, founded Quebec, and rapidly extended their discoveries in the interior. The French are indebted for their discoveries in the interior principally to the enterprise of their fur-traders, and the zeal of their missionaries, who were enthusiastically engaged in the conversion of the Indians. Trade and religion entered the forest hand in hand. In 1634 the Jesuits joined a party of Hurons, who were returning home from Quebec, and raised the first rude temple of their society on the shores of Lake Huron. At this time the French were excluded from the waters of Lake Ontario by the Mohawks; their only avenue to the west was by the Ottawa River, and thence to Lake Huron.

In 1641 Charles Raumbault visited the Falls of St. Mary, and there, for the first time, the French heard of the powerful nation of the Sioux. In 1654 two young fur-traders left Montreal, penetrated the great lakes, and remained two years among the Indian tribes. On their return, laden with furs, they recounted the history of their adventures, describing in glowing colors, the vast lakes, the extensive territories, and the populous tribes of Indians at the west. Their marvelous stories aroused the avarice of the trader, and the religious zeal of the Jesuit, to explore this wonderful region; the one to reap a rich harvest of wealth, the other to plant the cross in the wilderness. The ecclesiastic establishment of Quebec, seconded by the policy of the government, resolved to explore this country.

The southern shore of Lake Superior was explored in 1660 by Rene Mesnard, who was lost in the forest. In 1665 a mission was established at La Pointe, on Lake Superior. About the year 1669 Green Bay was occupied by the French. In 1668 the mission of St. Mary's was formed on the river connecting lakes Huron and Superior. At this place, in 1671, a

## Library of Congress

general congress of the lake tribes was assembled, by previous invitation, composed of delegates not only from the lakes, but from the Mississippi and from Red River.

Here were recounted marvelous tales of a large and beautiful river, running thousands of miles to 16 the ocean, fertile plains, herds of buffalo, and of innumerable people in the far west and south. The missionaries were, consequently, excited to the highest degree of enthusiasm to visit this people, and see the *Michisipec*, or the Great River.

Previous to this time, however, it is proper to observe, the Mississippi had been discovered by Hernando de Soto, a Spaniard, who had accompanied Pizarro in his fearless adventures, and desired to imitate his exploits. He fitted out an expedition, with great expense, and landed with a large army of adventurers on the coast of Florida in 1541; and, crossing the territory of Georgia and Mississippi, he arrived at the Mississippi River in about latitude 35° north. He sent a detachment of his army up the river to explore it. They ascended the river a short distance only, and returned with unfavorable reports. They heard that the people up the river were engaged in agriculture, and that there were not any mines there. Gold being the object of their pursuit, they proceeded westward.

In 1673 Father Joseph Marquette, accompanied by Joliette, proceeded west from Green Bay along the Fox and Wisconsin rivers, and discovered the Mississippi at th mouth of the latter river, on the 17th of June, making a period of 132 years between the time of the discovery of the Lower Mississippi by the Spaniards, and of the Upper Mississippi by the French. In 1679, six years after the discovery of the Mississippi by Marquette, Father Hennepin, who had accompanied La Salle through the lakes to the mouth of the Miamis River (Chicago?) proceeded, 17 together with two companions, down the Illinois River, and ascended the Mississippi. They were taken prisoners by the Indians, and accompanied them to their habitations, sixty leagues above the Falls of St. Anthony, among the "Issati," which is supposed to mean the Sioux of Mill Lacs. This was the ancient seat of the Sioux, and was called Isantamde, or knife Lake; and all the Mississippi Sioux were called by their Missouri brethren "Isanyate."

## Library of Congress

During the summer of 1680 Father Hennepin was detained in captivity, wandering about with the Indians. He visited the Falls of St. Anthony, which he named after St. Anthony of Padua, the patron saint of his expedition. In September he descended the St. Francis River and the Mississippi, and returned to Green Bay by the way of the Wisconsin and Fox rivers. Lake Pepin was called by Father Hennepin the Lake of Tears, because at this lake their savage captors about the fate of their prisoners, and those who were in favor of murdering them cried all night, in order to induce their companions, by their tears, to consent to their death.

In 1682 La Salle descended the Mississippi to the Gulf of Mexico, and to him history has ascribed the honor of being the first discover of the mouth of the Mississippi. It is said, however, that the collections of Ternoux Campans, published at Paris, reveal the fact, that the mouth of the Mississippi was discovered by the Spaniards in 1527. The explorations of the Spaniards terminated with the unfortunate expedition of De Soto.

Thus an interval of a century and a half elapsed 18 between the first discovery of the mouth of the Mississippi by the Spaniards and its subsequent discovery by the French. La Salle named the valley of the Mississippi, Louisiana, in honor of his king, Louis XIV. of France. He constructed on the Illinois River a fort called St. Louis, and projected a line of military fortifications, extending from the St. Lawrence to the mouth of the Mississippi. When about to return from his explorations, near the mouth of the river, he was basely murdered by one of his party.

The first permanent settlement a Detroit was made in 1701. About the same time, a French colony was planted on the American Bottom, in the state of Illinios. The first settlement was made at New orleans in 1718. The city of St. Louis was founded in 1764.

Thus, at this early period, we see the French, with their colonies, missionary stations, trading posts, and forts, holding possession of the choicest portions of North America. They claimed, as embraced in Louisiana, all west of the Alleghany Mountains, and the

## Library of Congress

whole Valley of the Mississippi, to its source. The present Territory of Minnesota was therefore included in Louisiana. A portion of it was also included in New France, which embraced the head waters of the St. Lawrence. The southern boundaries of New France being undefined, the French claimed a portion of New York, Vermont, etc. The French interdicted the English from trading with the Indians of Lake Ontario. The latter, however, erected a trading post at Oswego, in 1722, which was converted into a fortress in 1727. This opened an avenue by which the west was reached by English traders, and perhaps opened the way for the final success of the English over their French rivals. The principal contest between these two nations was about the fisheries and the fur-trade. In their long and sanguinary struggles for supremacy, the Algonquins united themselves as allies to the French; the Six Nations supported the English.

The enormous profits of the fur-trade, and the peculiar ease with which the French could conform to Indian habits, led them to extend their traffic far in the interior; embracing in their operations an immense extent of country. This trade was carried on by a set of hardy adventurers, who joined the Indians in their hunting parties; and thus collected large cargoes of furs, with which they supplied the merchants. These men often occupied in their expeditions from twelve to eighteen months; and adopting the manners and customs of Indian life, they lost all relish for their former habits and became reduced almost to an equality with savages. This class of men thus trained, received the appellation of "*coureurs des bois*," being a sort of peddlers who received credit from the merchants for their stock in trade, and supplied them in return with their furs. Becoming in course of time very dissipated and licentious in their habits—often spending the proceeds of the year's labor in a few days of dissipation—and counteracting the efforts of the missionaries, who were endeavoring to reform the Indians, the latter procured the passage of a law, that no one should be permitted to trade with the Indians without a license. This was done to suppress the *coureurs des bois*; but did not at first succeed. Licenses were granted to superannuated officers. By them they were sold to the merchants, and the latter were obliged to employ the *coureurs des bois*. Military posts were finally established; a body

## Library of Congress

of more respectable men introduced order in the traffic, repressed the excesses of the *coureurs des bois*, and extended the trade as far as Saskatchewan River, in lat. 52° north, and long. 102° west. The French were the first who visited Red River. They built *Fort de la Reine*, near the mouth of the Assiniboine, and traded there alone many years. The first English traders visited it about 1767. Some seventy-five years ago, it was a place of great resort both for French and English traders. While the French were thus spreading themselves over the western territory, the English were not destitute of enterprise. Laying claim to the northern coast of America, by the discoveries of John Cabot and others, a party of private adventurers, under the patronage of Prince Rupert, entered James's Bay, in 1668, and erected Fort Charles on the bank of Rupert River. In the following year, Prince Rupert, with seventeen other persons, were incorporated by a charter from Charles the Second of England, into a company under the name of "The Governor and Company of Adventurers trading into Hudson's Bay." Their charter gave them the sole right of trade in Hudson's Bay and territories on the coast, to alienate lands, erect forts, build ships, send home all English subjects trading in the bay without license, and to declare war and make peace with any prince or people not Christian.

21

Previous to this, however, the French had established Port Nelson, and New Albany, in Hudson's Bay, and in 1668 the French took all the English posts from, from Fort Rupert to Albany, except Port Nelson, of which the English had dispossessed the French the year before.

The French had established garrisons at Frontenac, on Lake Ontario, at Mackinaw, and on the Illinois, but they could not keep out the English traders, who found their garrisons so weak that with an escort of Seneca Indians they ventured as far as Mackinaw, and obtained a large share of the commerce of the lakes. If it had depended alone on the numerical strength of these two rival colonies, the English might easily have taken New France, for, by the census of 1668, the number of French inhabitants in all the American continent was only 11,249, while the English colonists of the twelve states south of New



## Library of Congress

France exceeded at that time 200,000 in number. The repeated and sanguinary struggles of these two nations for the ascendancy were, however, terminated in 1759 by the decisive battle of Quebec, and the province of Canada was confirmed to the British by the treaty of 1763.

In 1774 an act was passed called the Quebec Act, establishing the boundaries of Canada, by which it extended south to the Ohio, west to the Mississippi, north to latitude 52°, or the territory of the Hudson's Bay Company.

For a period of three years subsequent to 1763 the trade with the Indians was almost exclusively confined to the Hudson's Bay Company, whose agents were 22 distributed through the country. Although they had got rid of their French rivals, this company were not long permitted to enjoy a monopoly of the fur-trade. In 1766 private adventurers began to extend their traffic along the shores of the lake, and to come into collision with those who were striving to appropriate to themselves the exclusive benefits of the Indian trade. Some of the most wealthy of these individuals united their stocks in 1783, and established the Northwest Company. It has been described by Major Long as the union of six opposition companies. This was one of the most active and enterprising associations that ever existed. They erected posts along the lakes and also those formerly in the possession of the French. Their agents were posted at Montreal, Detroit, Mackinaw, Sault St. Marie, and at Fort Charlotte, at the Grand Portage near Lake Superior.

They occupied trading posts at Sandy Lake, Leech Lake, and other central points within the limits embraced by the Territory of Minnesota. The fort at Sandy was erected in 1794. It had bastions at two of its angles pierced for musketry. "The pickets were of pitch pine, thirteen feet above the ground, a foot, and pinned together with stout plates of the same wood. There three gates, which were shut whenever liquor was dealt out to the Indians. The stockade inclosed two rows of buildings containing the provision store, work-shop, warehouse, rooms for the clerks, and accommodations for the men. On the west and southwest angles of the fort were four acres of ground inclosed with pickets, 23 and



## Library of Congress

devoted to the culture of the potato.” Such was the condition of the fort when visited by Governor Cass in 1820.

The principal dépôt of this company in the northwest was at Fort William. This was erected in 1803—(Fort Charlotte having been abandoned on account, probably, of its vicinity to the United States territory). It was situated on Kamanatekwoye River in latitude 48° 23' 23" 33" north. This fort was constructed on a scale sufficiently large to accommodate forty partners and as many clerks, with their families. About these trading posts were many half-breeds, of French and Indian extraction, and their numbers were constantly increasing from the intermarriages between the traders and Indians women. Their goods consisted principally of blankets, cutlery, printed calicoes, ribbons, glass beads, and other trinkets. These were forwarded from Montreal to the various establishments in packages of about ninety pounds each, and exchanged in the winter for furs, which in the following summer were conveyed to Montreal. For the transportation of furs and goods, large canoes were employed, capable of carrying ten men and about sixty-five packages of goods. In this peculiar mode of transportation was trained that class of men called canadian *voyageurs*, who made the forests echo, as their oars kept time with the measure of the Canadian boat song.

Another company of English merchants, called the Mackinaw Company, had their headquarters at Mackinaw. They transported their goods in canoes from Mackinaw to their trading posts, near the head 24 waters of the Mississippi, it an estimated distance, by the route traveled, of 1120 miles. In this distance there are nineteen miles of land carriage, separated into five portages, at distant intervals.

A powerful rivalry existed between the Northwest Company and that of Hudson's Bay. The boundaries of the latter not being established, desperate collisions often took place, and attacks were frequently made upon the posts of each other.

## Library of Congress

When Lieutenant Pike ascended the Mississippi, in 1805, he found the fur-trade in the exclusive possession of the Northwest Company, which was composed wholly of foreigners. Although the lakeposts were surrendered to our government in 1796, American authority was not felt in quarter until after the war of 1812. The northern Indians, in that war, confederated with the English. By our success in that war, we obtained that power over the Indian territory which had previously been exercised by foreigners. In 1816 a law passed by Congress excluding foreigners from the Indian trade. For the encouragement of the fur-trade, and the protection of our frontier, military posts were established at St. Peter's and Prairie du Chien in 1819, and at St. Mary's Falls in 1822.

In the meantime the Northwest Company transferred all their trading posts, south of the line, to an American Fur Company. \* organized by John Jacob \* The American Fur Company was chartered by the State of New York in 1809. Its sole stockholder, J. J. Astor, in order to do away with the rivalry of the Mackinaw Company, purchased half of the interests of that company, and united the two, in 1811, under the name of the Southwest Company. He made, at the same time, an arrangement wit the Northwest Company, by which their operations south of the boundary line were to be discontinued at the end of five years. 25 Astor. They, however, carried on an active trade along the lines, and maintained a spirited opposite to the Hudson's Bay Company.

The Hudson's Bay Company, in 1811, made a grant to Lord Selkirk, who was one of the principal partners, of a large tract of land, including Red River, up to Red Fork. Lord Selkirk, having extinguished the Indian title, engaged with a great deal of enthusiasm in colonizing this El Dorado of his. A colony was planted by him on Red River on 1812. An invitation was tendered to English subjects to come and settle there. Hardy settlers were procured from the Highlands of Scotland, recruits from Switzerland, and soldiers and emigrants from different portions of Europe, to form and strengthen his infant colony. During the first years of its existence it struggled through many hardships. The feuds existing between the Hudson's Bay and Northwest Companies often led to serious results.

## Library of Congress

Some of the colonists lost their lives in consequence of these contentions. The colony was dispersed in 1815. Having returned in 1816, they were again assaulted, and Semple, their governor, was killed.

Lord Selkirk, however, persevered in maintaining the commercial and territorial rights of the Hudson's Bay Company. With a detachment of soldiers he marched through the country, and took possession, one after another, of the trading posts of the Northwest Company. On the 13th of August, 1816, he took Fort William, and in 1821 he put an end to their rivalry and contention by the union of the two companies, and their consolidation into one, that of Hudson's Bay. From that period the colony of Red River began to thrive.

There were originally two settlements made on Red River: one at Pembina, about two miles below the mouth of Pembina River; the other about sixty miles below Pembina, near the confluence of the Assiniboine and Red rivers. In 1822 it was discovered that Pembina was south of the parallel of 49° north latitude, and consequently within the territory of the United States. The fort of the Hudson's Bay Company was, consequently, removed down to the lower settlement. Many of the inhabitants also removed from the upper to the lower settlement.

## CHAPTER II.

Progress of Discovery in Minnesota—Baron La Hontan—M. Le Seur and his Copper Mine—Captain J. Carver's Travels—Lewis and Clarke's Expedition—Lieutenant Pike—Fort Snelling occupied—Governor Cass's Expedition—Major Long's Ditto to Red River—Latitude of Pembina—Beltrami's Discoveries—Sources of the Mississippi discovered by Schoolcraft, who explores Crow Wing and St. Croix rivers—M. Nicollet's Survey of the Mississippi—Captain J. Allen's Expedition—Geological Reconnaissance of Dr. Owen—The Fur-trade—Wives of the Traders—Profits of the Fur-trade—Privations and Exposure—Seasons of Merriment.

## Library of Congress

In tracing the progress of discovery in this region, it was observed that Father Hennepin was at the Falls of St. Anthony in 1680. Baron La Hontan, who visited Green Bay in 1669, and crossed over to the Mississippi, in an account of his travels, published in 1703, describes a certain long river, flowing in from the west, which M. Nicollet thinks is the same as the one now called the Cannon River. From a manuscript of M. Bénard de la Harpe, referred to by Major Long in his Expedition to the Sources of the St. Peter's River, it appears that M. Le Seur discovered (as he supposed) a copper mine in 1695, on the Blue Earth River, tributary of the St. Peter's. He returned there in 1700, and built Fort L'Huillier, wintered there, and in the spring descended the Mississippi with two thousand hundred-weight of blue and green earth destined for France. There is no account extant of his having ever returned again.

In 1767 Captain Jonathan Carver visited the 28 Mississippi River, ascended to the Falls of St. Anthony, was well received by the Indians, and professed to have received from them a large grant of land, since called "Carver's Grant." Captain Carver subsequently published in England an account of his travels among the Indians.

In 1805 Messrs. Lewis and Clarke organized a party, by order of the United States Government, and explored the Missouri River to its source in the Rocky Mountains, which till then was unknown. During the same year, Lieutenant Pike was sent on an expedition by the General Government, to explore the sources of the Mississippi. Having set out late in the season, and winter overtaking him before he reached the mouth of the Crow Wing, he erected a block-house for the protection of his men and stores, and proceeded on snow-shoes, with a small party, to Leech Lake, and other places in that vicinity, and returned on the opening of navigation in the spring, without having fully accomplished the object of his journey. During his absence, he purchased the site on which Fort Snelling is situated.

## Library of Congress

In 1891 barracks were erected at Fort Snelling, and occupied by a garrison which arrived there from Green Bay, by the way of the Wisconsin River.

In 1820, Governor Cass (then Governor of Michigan Territory) proceeded, under the sanction of the General Government, with a corps of scientific men and an escort of soldiers, to explore the head waters of the Mississippi. Leaving Detroit, he proceeded by the way of Sault St. Marie, Lake Superior, and the St. Louis River, and reached the Mississippi at Sandy 29 Lake. Thence he ascended that river as far as Cass Lake. Here, on account of the lateness of the season, the low stage of water, and inadequate supplies, they concluded to return, without proceeding any further. The imperfect representations made to them by the traders and others, with regard to the sources of the Mississippi, were not satisfactory. Its origin, however, from the best information that could be obtained, was supposed to be in Lake Biche, about sixty miles northwest of Cass Lake. Governor Cass, during this tour, negotiated a treaty with the Indians at Sault St. Marie for a tract of land as a site for a fort. They ceded to the United States a tract of four miles square around the falls, including the portage, the site of the old French fort, and the village; the Indians reserving to themselves the right of fishing at the Falls, and of encamping upon the shores. This is now the site of Fort Brady, which was erected in 1822, and is the most northern military post in the United States.

Major S. H. Long, in 1823, took charge of an expedition which was fitted out by the General Government, for exploring the River St. Peter's, and the country situated on the northern boundary of the United States, between the Red River of Hudson's Bay and Lake Superior. This party left Philadelphia on the 30th April, and, proceeding by the way of Wheeling and Chicago, reached the Mississippi at Prairie du Chien.

Chicago, now a city with a population of twenty-two thousand inhabitants, was then only a small village. They were "much disappointed at the appearance of Chicago and its vicinity. It consists of a few huts, inhabited by a miserable race of men, scarcely equal to the Indians from whom they are descended. As a place of business it offers no

inducements to the settlers." Such was the opinion of learned men, with reference to many points in the west, which have since become flourishing cities. At Prairie du Chien the party were divided; a part traveled by land, on the west bank of the Mississippi, to Fort Snelling; the remainder ascended the Mississippi in a boat. From Fort Snelling the party ascended the St. Peter's in two divisions; one proceeding by land, and the other a considerable portion of the way by water. From Big Stone Lake, at the head of the St. Peter's, they proceeded by Lake Travers, and traveled by land down the valley of Red River to Pembina. Here they ascertained, by a series of astronomical observations, that the settlement of Pembina with the exception of one log house, was south of 49° north latitude, and, consequently, within the territory of the United States. An oak post was therefore planted on the line, a flag hoisted on the staff, a national salute fired, and a proclamation made to the inhabitants by Major Long, that "By virtue of the authority vested in him by the President of the United States, the country situated upon Red River above that point was declared to be comprehended within the territory of the United States." With this change the inhabitants appeared to be well pleased, especially when they discovered that the boundary ran so as to bring the buffalo hunting-ground on our side of the line.

31

Major Long, having ascertained at Pembina that it would be impracticable for him to comply with his instructions, and travel by land along the boundary line, on account of the numerous lagoons and marshes which covered the country from Red River to Lake Superior, descended Red River to Lake Winnipeg, and returned home by water through the Lake of the Woods, Rainy Lake, Lake Superior, etc.

A Mr. Beltrami, a traveler, who, it is said, accompanied Major Long's expedition, as a volunteer, as far as Red River, returned from Pembina, by the usual route of the traders from Red Lake to Turtle Lake, and descended Turtle River, which empties into Lake Cass, where the expedition under General Cass terminated. In this journey he professed to have discovered the source of the Mississippi in Turtle Lake. His book, published at New Orleans, and entitled "*La Decouverte des Sources du Mississippi, et de la rivière*

## Library of Congress

*Sanglante*," was extensively circulated, and on all the maps published for several years subsequent to that time, Turtle Lake was represented as the source of the Mississippi.

In 1832 another expedition was organized for exploring the sources of the Mississippi, as well as for the purpose of making an effort to establish a permanent peace between the Sioux and Chippewas, to supervise the Indian trade, collect statistics, and to carry into effect an act of Congress of that year, for extending the benefits of vaccination to the Indian tribes.

This expedition, under the direction of Mr. Henry R. Schoolcraft, left St. Mary's Falls on the 7th of 32 June, and, proceeding by the way of Lake Superior and Sandy Lake, ascended the Mississippi, and arrived at Cass Lake, the highest point of previous exploration, on the 10th of July. Thence they ascended the Mississippi to the source of its eastern fork, in Ossowa Lake, made a portage of six miles to the source of its western fork in Itasca Lake (Lake La Biche of the French), where they arrived on the 13th of July, and solved all the doubts which had previously existed with regard to the actual source of the Mississippi. Until that time it was not known that there were two forks above Cass Lake; the source was supposed to be *northwest* instead of *southwest* of that lake; and by some it was supposed that the river would be interested by the parallel of 49° north latitude. The great mystery was now solved. Three centuries after the discovery of its mouth by the Spaniards, it was ascertained that this majestic river has its source in latitude 47° 13' 35' north, and that it ran, through its entire length, wholly within the territory of the United States.

On account of the circuitous course which this river runs near its head, its source lay off from the usual route of the fur-traders. To this cause may be assigned the reason of its precise location being so long veiled in obscurity.

Mr. Schoolcraft also explored the Crow Wing and the St. Croix rivers.

## Library of Congress

Mr. Nicollet we are indebted for the most correct geographical knowledge of the Upper Mississippi, and also of many other sections of the Territory of Minnesota. Provided with a variety of approved 33 scientific instruments, adapted to the purpose of ascertaining heights, geographical positions, etc., he surveyed the Mississippi from its mouth to its source. From 1836 to 1839 he devoted the most of his time to exploring the Upper Mississippi to its source; the Missouri River as high as Fort Pierre; the southwestern portions of Lake Superior, and many of the numerous lakes and rivers in the interior of Minnesota. His map of the Hydrographical Basin of the Upper Mississippi, published, by order of Congress, in 1845, is regarded as the most correct map of the river ever published.

In the summer of 1844 Captain J. Allen, with a detachment of dragoons, ascended the Des Moines River to its supposed source in the Lake of the Oaks, crossed the country to the St. Peter's and also to the Big Sioux, which he descended to its mouth.

Dr. David Dale Owen, under instructions from the General Government, has been engaged with a scientific corps, during the summers of 1847, 1848, and 1849, in making geological explorations in the basin of Lake Superior, and the valley of the Upper Mississippi, including portions of Wisconsin, Minnesota, and Iowa. The result of their investigations, during the first season, has been communicated to the public, through the official report of the Treasury Department. A complete report of their geological explorations will throw additional light on the topography and geology of Minnesota.

This country, whose geography is just becoming known to the public, has been familiar to fur-traders for more than a century. Penetrating through all 34 the intricate avenues of this extensive domain, with their numerous agents, they have carried on an extensive trade with the Indians, and amassed great wealth.

The trade is usually carried on by companies. The American Fur Company, which has been recently dissolved, formerly had its trading posts stationed at all of the most



## Library of Congress

important points in this territory. The Columbia Fur Company was formed soon after the union of the Hudson's Bay and Northwest Companies, consisting of individuals who had formerly been in the service of the two former companies. Their principal establishment was at Lake Travers, which commanded the trade of the St. Peter's and Red River. The Missouri Company and the Northern Company, the one having its head-quarters in St. Louis, the other in New York, have, with some others, monopolized the fur-trade of Minnesota. On Lake Superior, on the Mississippi and its tributaries, on many of the smaller lakes, and on the Missouri River, trading houses are now established, throughout the Territory of Minnesota.

The fur-traders, stationed at a distance from the borders of civilization, selected their wives from among the natives of the country. A few presents made to the parents, varying in value according to the wealth or rank of the suitor, were alone sufficient to buy a wife. So generally has this custom of marrying native wives prevailed, that it was mentioned by Mr. Schoolcraft as a remarkable fact, that a daughter of the missionaries, Mr. and Mrs. Hall, born at La Pointe, on Lake Superior, in 1831, was probably the first 35 child, whose parents were both white, ever born within the precincts of that lake.

The fur-trade was formerly very lucrative, and immense fortunes were realized in a short time by those engaged in it. It was this trade that laid the foundation of John Jacob Astor's fortune.

Schoolcraft, in describing the trade, as carried on in early times by the French, states that the standard of value was an *abiminikwa*, or prime beaver, called *plus* by the French. Coin was not used at all. A *plus*, tradition says, was given for as much vermilion as would cover the point of a case-knife, and the same price was paid respectively for four charges of powder or shot, or fifteen balls, or two branches of wampum. An outfit of six bales of goods worth \$2000 brought from Ithabasca ninety-six packs of beaver worth \$35,000. At Leech Lake, in 1784, a bear skin was estimated at one *plus*; an otter, three martins, a lynx, fifteen muskrats, respectively one *plus*, a buffalo robe, two *plus*, a keg of mixed rum, thirty *plus*.

## Library of Congress

A gun, worth fifty dollars, was sold to a chief for 120 pounds of beaver, worth \$480. At Mackinaw, in 1765, ten beavers were given for a blanket, two for a pound of powder, one for a pound of shot, twenty for a gun, two for an ax, and one for a knife.

Major Long's guide, in 1823, informed him that eighteen years before, he purchased of an Indian two packs of beaver, containing 120 skins, for which he paid two blankets, eight quarts of his best rum, and a pocket looking glass. The beaver was sold in Montreal for upward of \$400. This was considered fair dealing with the Indians at that time. The 36 business is now reduced by competition nearer to a par with other commercial transactions.

These profits were not realized by the resident trader without a good deal of hardship and privation. Seclusion from cultivated society, a fare of potatoes and salt, or abstinence from the ordinary luxuries of civilization were not their only trials. Having a treacherous race to deal with, it is not remarkable that they should often be exposed to personal violence. In resisting attacks of the Indians some have exhibited great courage and presence of mind. A noted instance of the kind was related to the author by a clerk at one of the trading posts.

A plot was laid by the Indians for assassinating a trader at one of the posts on the St. Peter's. By some means he received an intimation of the plan laid for murdering him. When they entered his store for the purpose of carrying their plan into execution, he seized a coal of fire, placed himself before a keg of gunpowder, and addressed them as follows: "You came here to kill me. You know that I am a brave man and not a coward, and that I will not die like a dog. Go back to your lodges and bid adieu to your wives and children, for if I die you must all die with me. Approach not another foot toward me. Leave this store immediately, or I will apply a coal to this keg of powder and blow you all to atoms!" They decamped precipitately, and never gave him any further molestation.

The first attempts made to trade on the upper waters of the Missouri were attended with a good deal of danger.

37

Let not the reader draw the inference that the life of the fur-trader, in early times in the wilderness, was one of the constant privations. They had their seasons of relaxation, their times of conviviality. When assembled at their periodical meetings at Mackinaw or Fort William, they were provided with the choicest dainties, and the hours passed away with a continual round of feasting and hilarity. The wealthy partners in Montreal lived liked nabobs. They were the aristocrats of Canada. Their glory vanished by the failure of the Northwest Company.

### CHAPTER III.

The Indians of Minnesota—Ojibwas—Dacotas—Territorial Limits of each—Sauks and Foxes—Their Expulsion—Hostilities between the Dacotas and Ojibwas—Interference of the United States Government—Purchase of their Lands—The Ravages of the Smallpox—Vaccination—Intemperance—Pledges of Abstinence—Odd Names—Missions.

When the region about Lake Superior and the valley of the Upper Mississippi first became known to Europeans, it was in the possession of the Ojibwas or Chippewas, and the Dacotas or Sioux.

Chippewa is a corruption of the term Ojibwas; and Sioux is a term supposed to have been applied to the Dacotas by the French, that the Indians might not know when they were talking about them. Both of these terms—Chippewa and Sioux— are sanctioned by long usage. The term Dakota means the Allied Nations—the *Ochente Shakoan*, or the Nation of Seven Council Fires; referring to seven divisions which prevail among them. Those on the Mississippi River are called *Mende-Wahkan-toan*, or people of the Spirit Lake. They were

## Library of Congress

called by the traders *Gens du Lac*. The other six tribes roved in the prairies, and were called *Gens du Large*. \*

\* The latter six tribes, who have no fixed habitations, are the Wahkpa-toan, the Sissiton, the Yanktoanan, the Yanktoan, the Titoan, and the Wahkpakotoan, whose several hunting-grounds extend from the heads of Cannon, Blue-Earth, and Red rivers, across the Missouri River, nearly to the base of the Rocky Mountains. 39

The Chippewas claimed all the country around Lake Superior, including the vast tract embracing Lake Winnipeg, Lake of the Woods, etc., and extending south to Crow Wing River, and the upper portion of the St. Croix and Chippewa rivers. The country embracing the Mississippi River, west and south of that line, and extending beyond the Missouri River, was held by the Sioux.

It is the opinion of some persons acquainted with this country, that the Sioux formerly held the territory bordering on Lake Superior, and that they have been gradually driven back by their powerful enemies, the Chippewas, who have fought their way from the north, until they have reached the Mississippi.

The Sioux formerly occupied the country about the sources of the Mississippi, and had their hunting-camps on the borders of Leech Lake and Mille Lacs, or Spirit Lake. They were driven back the Chippewas, and have since been extending themselves to the south and west, trespassing upon the territory of the Iowas, Pawnees, and other nations. It is only about two years since, that they commenced driving the Pawnees to the south side of Platte River; the territory north of which they now seem determined to hold in their possession. During the present summer several accounts have been received, by letters from California emigrants, of their exterminating war upon the Pawnees. The Dacotas, or Sioux, have now extended themselves on both sides of the Missouri River, as far up as the Yellow Stone; to the south, as far as the South Fork of the Platte; and to the west, near the base of the Rocky Mountains.

The Sauk and Fox tribes, who have been intimate allies from time immemorial, when they occupied Fox River of Green Bay, also extended themselves to Lake Superior, and southwest to Sauk and Little Sauk River, above the Falls of St. Anthony. These Indians, supposed to be of Algonquin origin, seemed to be at war with all the tribes of the Lakes. They were driven from the northern shores of Lake Ontario for treachery, and fled beyond Lake Michigan; there they came into collision with the French. Being stationed on Fox River of Green Bay, and commanding the passes to the Mississippi River, it was dangerous for travelers to venture in that direction, except in large bodies and well armed. In 1711 they attacked Detroit, and attempted to burn it. The French, with the aid of other tribes, defeated them at *Butte des Morts*, or *Hill of the Dead*, on Fox River. They fell out with their cousins, the Chippewas. Wahb Ojeeg, or the White Fisher, led out eight expeditions against them. A final and desperate battle was fought at the Falls of St. Croix. The Foxes, leagued with the Sioux, made a resolute stand, but were overpowered and fled, and have not since appeared in that region. Driven from Fox River by the French, they fled to the Wisconsin; thence to Rock River, Illinois, and across the Mississippi. While here, they undertook, under Black Hawk, their leader, to destroy the infant settlements of Northern Illinois, but were driven before the Illinois and Wisconsin volunteers into Wisconsin—defeated at the battle of Bad-Ax, and forced farther west beyond the shores of the Mississippi.

41

The Sioux and Chippewas are two of the most powerful Indian nations in the territories of the United States. The number of each nation is estimated at about twenty-five thousand souls. From time immemorial they have been engaged in an incessant and hereditary warfare with each other. Various measures have been adopted by our government to produce a reconciliation between these powerful tribes, but all have failed of ultimate success.\*

\* On the 25th of July of the present summer, while a party of the Sissiton Sioux, who occupy the Blue-Earth River, were roving the western plains on a buffalo hunt, with their

## Library of Congress

wives and children, they were suddenly attacked by a band of the Chippewas of about 100 strong. The Sioux had only 70 fighting men; but driven to desperation in defense of their wives and children, they fought bravely, and put the Chippewas to flight. Three were killed on each side, and nine Sioux and eleven Chippewas wounded.

One of the first steps toward effecting a reconciliation was the establishment of a permanent boundary line between them. By a Treaty of Peace and Limits held between these two tribes at Prairie du Chien, in 1825, they agreed upon territorial limits, marking their international boundary by prominent natural features of the country—the Falls of Chippewa River, the standing cedars below the Falls of St. Croix, the Sauk Rapids of Mississippi, etc. This did not, however, deter war parties of the respective nations from sallying out frequently upon each other's territories, to surprise and cut off weaker parties of the enemy.

A more effectual method of checking these outrages seemed to be practicable by purchasing the land contiguous to their international boundary, and removing the tribes to a greater distance apart. Dictated probably by this policy, the General Government, by treaty of September 29th, 1837, extinguished the title of the Sioux to all their land east of the Mississippi, extending from the Crow Wing to Black River of Wisconsin. By several treaties with the General Government, the Chippewas have relinquished their title to all their land south of Lake Superior, and to nearly all east of the Mississippi River. In furtherance of the same policy, a large tract of land lying west of the Mississippi and south of the Crow Wing River was purchased of the Chippewas, and the Winnebago tribe removed there last year, in order to form, by their intermediate position, a sort of barrier against the collision of the two former tribes. The Menomines, who have sold their lands in Wisconsin, sent a delegation to Minnesota Territory during the present summer, in order to examine the land, in view of their removal west of the Mississippi, in the vicinity of the Winnebagoes, as contemplated by the General Government.

Notwithstanding all precautionary measures adopted by the General Government to prevent it, war parties are annually organized by the Sioux and Chippewas for the purpose

of making incursions upon the territory of each other. The same policy which has hitherto influenced our government, seems to require that the Sioux and Chippewas should be removed still farther apart. Their thirst for each other's blood seems to be almost unquenchable, and nothing but distance can prevent frequent sanguinary struggles 43 between them. It is probable that they will soon enter into a negotiation with our government for the relinquishment of their title to all their lands on the Mississippi River, that they may retire farther west, and be so far separated from the Chippewas by a belt of civilized territory, that farther hostilities between them will be impracticable. Governor Ramsay, in his first message to the Legislature of Minnesota, recommends that Congress be memorialized, in behalf of negotiating a treaty with the Sioux, for the relinquishment of their title to all their lands lying between the Mississippi River and a line drawn due south to Iowa from the lake at the head of Long Prairie River. The removal of the Sioux to the west of that line would probably be advantageous to them, and would throw open to a white population the most beautiful region in the Territory of Minnesota, extending from Iowa to the Watab River, and from the Mississippi to the head of the Des Moines.

The two principal evils which have preyed upon the happiness and prosperity of these Indian tribes, have been intemperance, and the prevalence of the small-pox. The small-pox has been very destructive in its ravages, carrying off, sometimes, nearly a whole tribe, and often so reducing their number as to break up trading posts situated among them. Its first introduction among the Chippewas is supposed to have been by a war party of their nation which went to Montreal, about the year 1750, to aid the French in their wars against the English. This party became infected with the disease, and but few of them survived to return home.

44

It did not appear again until 1770, when a deputation of the Leech Lake Indians visited Mackinaw with furs, to make restitution for goods which their band had taken from a trader whom they had robbed some two years previous—having been threatened with punishment by the authorities of Mackinaw, in case of refusal to visit them and make

## Library of Congress

restitution of the goods. On their return—matters having been amicably adjusted—a cask of liquor, and a flag, closely rolled, were presented to the Indians, who were strictly enjoined not to unroll the flag or unseal the cask until they had arrived home. At Fond du Lac the flag was unfurled, the liquor unsealed, and days of rioting and drunkenness terminated by the prevalence of the small-pox among them, which swept off nearly all of the Indians at Fond du Lac, and extended its ravages among all the bands north and west of that place. Of a large band at Cass Lake a single child only escaped; the remainder died. The Indians to this day believe that the disease was communicated to them through the articles presented by the agents of the Fur Company at Mackinaw, as a punishment for their offenses. It made its appearance among some of the bands in 1784, in 1802, and in 1824, always attended with great destruction of life; as its victims, after being attacked, added fuel to the flame by indulging inebriation.

In 1832 an act was passed by Congress for the purpose of extending the benefits of vaccination to the Indians; and, during the same year, Dr. Douglass Houghton (from whose report these facts are obtained) accompanied the exploring expedition, under the direction of Schoolcraft, for the purpose of aiding in this enterprise. During the summer he vaccinated 2070 individuals of the Chippewas, including half-breeds—a sufficient number, he supposed, to secure them against any general prevalence of the small-pox.

Of all laws enacted by our Government for the benefit of the Indian tribes, none, perhaps, have been more difficult to enforce, than those forbidding the traffic in ardent spirits. From time to time, stringent laws have been passed to suppress the whisky traffic, but the inordinate appetite of the savage craves it at any price, and the temptation of enormous profits lures unprincipled men to incur the risk of fine and imprisonment to convey among them “fire-water,” which has been more detrimental to their prosperity than the ravages of the small-pox. The efforts of the American government have not been sustained by British influence. The English traders on the other side of the line formerly kept alcohol to induce the American Indians to visit them with their furs, and our traders have sometimes adopted a similar practice in self-defense. Indian agents, situated hundreds of miles from a court of



## Library of Congress

justice, could not try violators of the law, even if they were sustained by a force sufficient to arrest them. Besides, pecuniary penalties amount to nothing, as the men who now engage in that traffic are men of a low class, of no pecuniary responsibility, indifferent to public opinions, and hardened against every sentiment of humanity. Not only is the law violated, but the most villainous compounds are sold to the Indians, 46 under the name of whisky, taking away not only the reason, but rapidly destroying life. It would seem incredible, were it not distinctly affirmed by one of the Indian agents of the Chippewa tribe, in his report to government, that corrosive sublimate, tobacco and water, with a few gallons only of whisky for each barrel, from the poisonous beverage which is sold to the Indians for whisky.

The Indian agents of the American government, and the regular fur-trades, have exhibited laudable zeal in their efforts to reform the Indians. Through the influence of Mr. Murphy, the Indian agent at Fort Snelling, and Dr. Williamson of Kaposia (an Indian village), a large number of the Sioux have taken the pledge of total abstinence from intoxicating beverages, for limited periods, varying from one moon to several years, or during life.\*

\* For the amusement of the reader a few of the names of those who signed the pledge will be here inserted.

End-of-a-Horn, signed for eight moons. Round-Wind, Stand-and-Looks, Cloud-that-walk-sidewise, Iron-Toe, Seeks-the-Sun, Iron-Lighting, Red-Bottle, White-Spider, His-black-Dog, Two-Feathers-of-Honor, Gray-Grass, Bushy-Tail, Face-of-Thunder, Walks-on-the-lighted-Earth, Kills-the-Spirits.

Women's Pledges.—Holds-Fire, Spiritual-Woman, Second-Girl-of-the-family, Walking-Blue-Bird.

The Chippewas, in the treaty in which they relinquished their land, reserved the right of fishing and hunting thereon. This gives them the license of straying within the vicinity of

## Library of Congress

white settlements, and procuring the means of intoxication; an evil which the General Government will probably soon remedy.

There are a few Protestant missionaries and teachers, 47 laboring to teach and reform the Chippewas. Among the Sioux there are also six or seven Protestant missions established, at their villages on the Mississippi and the St. Peter's, under the patronage of the A. B. C. F. M. They are also provided them in government farmers, who aid and instruct them in tiling a small amount of land in the vicinity of each village; also with teachers who are acquainted with their language, and instruct their children in reading, etc.

### CHAPTER IV.

Cession of the Canadas—of Louisiana—of the Northwestern Territory—Subdivision of the Northwestern Territory—Part of Wisconsin made a State—A Delegate sent to Congress from the remaining Portion—An Act establishing the Territory of Minnesota—Officers of the Territory—Judicial Districts—Session of the Legislature—Governor's Message.

The defeat of the French at Quebec, by the British, under General Wolf, in 1759, was followed, in 1763, by the cession to Great Britain of the Canadas, and all the country east of the Mississippi, from Canada to the Gulf of Mexico.

That portion of the valley of the Mississippi lying east of the river, was then denominated Eastern Louisiana. During the same year, all the country west of the Mississippi, the northern portion of which was denominated Upper Louisiana, was ceded by France to Spain. The revolutionary war was terminated by the treaty of 1783, in which the territory east of the Mississippi and south Canada was ceded by Great Britain to the United States; and, in 1803, Spain retroceded the country west of the Mississippi to France, by whom it was ceded to the United States.

Virginia, New York, Massachusetts, and Connecticut, claimed all of the country northwest of the river Ohio. These claims conflicted with each other.\* For the prevention of future

## Library of Congress

difficulties, with reference to these conflicting titles, an act was wisely passed, in 1780, to prepare the way for the cession of these lands to the General Government, for the common benefit of all the States. During 1781, and the five following years, the States above-mentioned released their claims to Congress, with the exception of the Connecticut Reserve in Northern Ohio, and a few military reservations. This territory, thus ceded, including all embraced within the present States of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin, and that portion of Minnesota lying east of the Mississippi River, was erected, in 1787, into one district, by what is called the Ordinance of '87, whereby slavery and involuntary servitude was forever excluded, and received the name of the Northwest Territory. In its various subdivisions, since that period, the northern portion has been attached in succession to all of the new Territories, lastly to that of Wisconsin. So that the Northeastern portion of Minnesota has been subject, successively, to the jurisdiction of France, Spain, England, Virginia, and other States, before the cession; and since that period, to Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, and Wisconsin.

\* This extensive territory was claimed *entire* by the State of Virginia, and in *part* by the other States, under respective charters from the crown of Great Britain. The metes and bounds set forth in their respective grants were so vague and indefinite, as to give rise to conflicting claims very difficult to adjust.

When Wisconsin was changed from a Territorial to a State Government, in 1848, her limits were 50 curtailed at the north, and a portion of the Territory was not included in the State. By some of the citizens it was contended, that what remained after the State was struck off constituted the Territory of Wisconsin, and the former Executive might still retain his office, and exercise jurisdiction over the remaining Territory; and that the office of Governor having become vacant by his acceptance of another office, the duties of the Governor, by the Constitution, devolved on the Secretary. Common rumor has it that the Honorable Secretary grasped the Great Seal, and set out for this region, for the purpose of asserting his prerogative. By parity of reason, the inhabitants of this fraction of the Territory considered themselves entitled to be represented in Congress by a delegate. H. H. Sibley, Esq., of St. Peter's, was accordingly elected during the Fall of 1848, proceeded with

his credentials to Washington, and knocked at the doors of the Hall of Representatives for admission. A committee was appointed to investigate his claims. In addition to the foregoing reasons in favor of his title to a seat, a precedent had been established by a similar case in reference to the Territory of Ohio, when a portion of it was formed into a State. A delegate, who presented himself in Congress as a representative of the remaining portion, was admitted to a seat. The Hon. H. H. Sibley was accordingly admitted to a seat, as a Territorial Delegate.

During the session he succeeded in procuring the passage of the following Act, whereby the Territory of Minnesota was organized:

51

### **AN ACT TO ESTABLISH THE TERRITORIAL GOVERNMENT OF MINNESOTA.**

*Sec. 1. Be enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That, from and after the passage of this act, all that part of the territory of the United States which lies within the following limits, to wit: Beginning in the Mississippi River, at the point where the line of forty-three degrees and thirty minutes of north latitude crosses the same; thence running due west on said line, which is the northern boundary of the State of Iowa, to the northwest corner of the said State of Iowa; thence southerly along the western boundary of said State to the point where said boundary strikes the Missouri River; thence up the middle of the main channel of the Missouri River to the mouth of the White-Earth River; thence up the middle of the main channel of the White-Earth River to the boundary line between the possessions of the United States and Great Britain; thence east and south of east along the boundary line between the possessions of the United States and Great Britain to Lake Superior; thence in a straight line to the northern-most point of the State of Wisconsin in Lake Superior;\* thence along the western boundary line of said State of Wisconsin to the Mississippi River; thence down the main channel of said river to the place of beginning, be, and the same is hereby, erected into a temporary government by the name of the Territory of Minnesota:*

## Library of Congress

*Provided*, That nothing in this act contained shall be construed to inhibit the Government of the United States from dividing said Territory into two or more territories, in such manner and at such times as Congress shall deem convenient and proper, or from attaching any portion of said Territory to any other State or Territory of the United States.

\* The eastern boundary of Minnesota runs as follows: Beginning on the northern shore of Lake Superior, where the boundary line between the possessions of the United States and Great Britain intersects it; thence in a straight line to the middle of Lake Superior, opposite the mouth of Montreal River; thence to the mouth of the St. Louis river; thence up the main channel of said river to the first rapids in the same, above the Indian village, according to Nicollet's map; thence due south to the main branch of the River St. Croix; thence down the main channel of said river to the Mississippi; thence the main channel of the Mississippi to 43° 30' north latitude.

Sec. 2. *And be it further enacted*, That the executive power and authority in and over said Territory of Minnesota shall be vested in a governor, who shall hold his office for four years, and until his successor shall be appointed and qualified, unless sooner removed by the President of the United States. The governor reside within said Territory, shall be commander-in-chief of the militia thereof, shall perform the duties and receive the emoluments of superintendent of Indian affairs; he may grant pardons for offenses against the laws 52 of said Territory, and reprieves for offenses against the laws of the United States until the decision of the President can be made known thereon; he shall commission all officers who shall be appointed to office under the laws of the said Territory, and shall take care that the laws be faithfully executed.

Sec. 3. *And be it further enacted*, That there shall be a secretary of said Territory, who shall reside therein, and hold his office for four years, unless sooner removed by the President of the United States; he shall record and preserved all the laws and proceeding of the legislative assembly hereinafter constituted, and all the acts and proceedings of the governor in his executive department; he shall transmit one copy of the laws and one copy of the executive proceedings, on or before the first day of December in each year, to the President of the United States, and, at the same time, two copies of the laws to the

## Library of Congress

Speaker of the House of Representatives, and the President of the Senate, for the use of Congress. And in case of the death, removal, resignation, or necessary absence of the governor from the Territory, the secretary shall be, and is hereby, authorized and required to execute and perform all the powers and duties of the governor during such vacancy or necessary absence, or until another governor shall be duly appointed to fill such vacancy.

Sec. 4. *And be it further enacted*, That the legislative power and authority of said Territory shall be vested in the governor and a legislative assembly. The legislative assembly shall consist of a council and house of representatives. The council shall consist of nine members, having the qualifications of voters as hereinafter prescribed, whose term of service shall continue two years. The house of representatives shall, at its first session, consist of eighteen members, possessing the same qualifications as prescribed for members of the council, and whose term of service shall continue one year. The number of counselors and representatives may be increased by the legislative assembly, from time to time, in proportion to the increase of population: *Provided*, That the whole number shall never exceed fifteen counselors and thirty-nine representatives. An apportionment shall be made, as nearly equal as practicable, among the several counties or districts, for the election of the council and representatives, giving to each section of the Territory representation in the ratio of its population, Indians excepted, as nearly as may be. And the members of the council and of the house of representatives shall reside in, and be inhabitants of, the district for which they may be elected respectively. Previous to the first election, the governor shall cause a census of enumeration of the inhabitants of the several counties and districts of the Territory to be taken, and the first election shall be held at such time and places, and be conducted in such manner as the governor shall appoint and direct; and he shall, at the same time, declare the number of members of the council and house of representatives to which each of the counties or districts shall be entitled under this act. The number of persons authorized to be elected having the highest number of votes in each of said council districts for members of the council shall be declared by the governor to be duly elected to the council, and the person or

## Library of Congress

persons authorized to be elected having the greatest number of votes for the house of representatives, equal to the number to which each county or district shall be entitled, shall be declared by the governor to be duly elected members of the house of representatives: *Provided*, That, in case of a tie between two or more persons voted for, the governor shall order new election to supply the vacancy made by such tie. And the persons thus elected to the legislative assembly shall meet at such place, and on such day, as the governor shall appoint; but thereafter, the time, place, and manner of holding and conducting all elections by the people, and the apportioning the representation in the several counties or districts to the council and house of representatives according to the population, shall be prescribed by law, as well as the day of the commencement of the regular sessions of the legislative assembly: *Provided*, That no one session shall exceed the term of sixty days.

Sec. 5. *And be it further enacted*, That every free white male inhabitant above the age of twenty-one years, who shall have been a resident of said Territory at the time of the passage of this act, shall be entitled to vote at the first election, and shall be eligible to any office within the said Territory; but the qualifications of voters and of holding office, at all subsequent elections, shall be such as shall be prescribed by the legislative assembly: *Provided*, That the right of suffrage and of holding office shall be exercised only by citizens of the United States, and those who shall have declared, on oath, their intention to become such, and shall have taken an oath to support the Constitution of the United States and the provisions of this act.

Sec. 6. *And be it further enacted*, That the legislative power of the Territory shall extend to all rightful subjects of legislation, consistent with the Constitution of the United States and the provisions of this act; but no law shall be passed interfering with the primary disposal of the soil; no tax shall be imposed upon the property of the United States; nor shall the lands or other property of non-residents be taxed higher than the lands or other property of residents. All the laws passed by the legislative assembly and governor shall be submitted to the Congress of the United States, and if disapproved, shall be null and of no effect.



## Library of Congress

Sec. 7. *And be it further enacted*, That all township, district, and county officers, not herein otherwise provided for, shall be appointed or elected, as the case may be, in such manner as shall be provided by the governor and legislative assembly of the Territory of Minnesota. 54 The governor shall nominate, and by and with the advice and consent of the legislative council, appoint all officers not herein otherwise provided for; and in the first instance the governor alone may appoint all said officers, who shall hold their offices until the end of the next session of the legislative assembly.

Sec. 8. *And be it further enacted*, That no member of the legislative assembly shall hold or be appointed to any office which shall have been created, or the salary or emoluments of which shall have been increased, while he was a member, during the term for which he was elected, and for one year after the expiration of such term; and no person holding a commission or appointment under the United States, except post-masters, shall be a member of the legislative assembly, or shall hold any office under the government of said Territory.

Sec. 9. *And be it further enacted*, That the judicial power of said Territory shall be vested in a supreme court, district courts, probate courts, and in justices of the peace. The supreme court shall consist of a chief justice and two associate justices, any two of whom shall constitute a quorum, and who shall hold a term at the seat of government of said Territory annually, and they shall hold their offices during the period of four years. The said Territory shall be divided into three judicial districts, and a district court shall be held in each of said districts by one of the justices of the supreme court, at such times and places as may be prescribed by law; and the said judges shall, after their appointment, respectively, reside in the districts which shall be assigned them. The jurisdiction of the several courts herein provided for, both appellate and original, and that of the probate courts and of justices of the peace, shall be as limited by law: *Provided*, That the justices of the peace shall not have jurisdiction of any matter on controversy when the title or boundaries of land may be in dispute, or where the debt or sum claimed shall exceed one hundred dollars; and the



## Library of Congress

said supreme and district courts, respectively, shall possess chancery as well as common law jurisdiction. Each district court, or the judge thereof, shall appoint its clerk, who shall also be the register in chancery, and shall keep his office at the place where the court may be held. Writs of error, bills of exception and appeals, shall be allowed in all cases from the final decisions of said district courts to the supreme court, under such regulations as may be prescribed by law, but in no case removed to the supreme court shall trial by jury be allowed in said court. The supreme court, or the justices thereof, shall appoint its own clerk, and every clerk shall hold his office at the pleasure of the court for which he shall have been appointed. Writs of error and appeals from the final decisions of said supreme court shall be allowed and may be taken to the Supreme Court of the United States, in the same manner and under the same 55 regulations as from the circuit courts of the United States, where the value of the property or the amount in controversy, to be ascertained by the oath or affirmation of either party, or other competent witness, shall exceed one thousand dollars; and each of the said district courts shall have and exercise the same jurisdiction, in all cases arising under the Constitution and laws of the United States, as is vested in the circuit and district courts of the United States; and the first six days of every term of said courts, or so much thereof as shall be necessary, shall be appropriated to the trial of causes arising under the said Constitution and laws; and writs of error and appeal in all such cases shall be made to the supreme court of said Territory, the same as in other cases. The said clerk shall receive, in all such cases, the same fees which the clerks of the district courts of the late Wisconsin Territory received for similar service.

Sec. 10. *And be it further enacted*, That there shall be appointed an attorney for said Territory, who shall continue in office for four years, unless sooner removed by the President, and who shall receive the same fees and salary as the attorney of the United State for the late Territory of Wisconsin received. There shall also be a marshall for the Territory appointed, who shall hold his office for four years, unless sooner removed by the President, and who shall execute all processes issuing from the said courts, when exercising their jurisdiction as circuit and district courts of the United States; he shall

## Library of Congress

perform the duties, be subject to the same regulations and penalties, and he entitled to the same fees, as the marshal of the district court of the United States for the late Territory of Wisconsin; and shall, in addition, be paid two hundred dollars annually as a compensation for extra services.

Sec. 11. *And be it further enacted,* That the governor, secretary, chief justice, and associate justices, attorney, and marshal, shall be nominated, and, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, appointed by the President of the United States. The governor and secretary to be appointed as aforesaid shall, before they act as such, respectively take an oath or affirmation, before the district judge, or some justice of the peace in the limits of said Territory, duly authorized to administer oaths and affirmations by the laws now in force therein, or before the chief justice or some associate justice of the Supreme Court of the United States, to support the Constitution of the United States, and faithfully to discharge the duties of their respective offices; which said oaths, when so take, shall be certified by the person by whom the same shall have been taken, and such certificates shall be received and recorded by the said secretary among the executive proceedings; and the chief justice and associate justices, and all other civil officers in said Territory, before they act as such, shall take a like oath or affirmation before the said governor or secretary, or some judge or justice of the peace of the Territory, who may be duly commissioned and qualified, which said oath or affirmation shall be certified and transmitted by the person taking the same to the secretary to be by him recorded as aforesaid; and afterward, the like oath or affirmation shall be taken, certified, and recorded in such manner and form as may be prescribed by law. The governor shall receive an annual salary of fifteen hundred dollars as governor, and one thousand dollars as superintendent of Indian affairs. The chief justice and associate justices shall each receive an annual salary of eighteen hundred dollars. The secretary shall receive an annual salary of eighteen hundred dollars. The said salaries shall be paid quarterly, at the treasury of the United States. The member of the legislative assembly shall be entitled to receive three dollars each per day during their attendance at the sessions thereof, and

## Library of Congress

three dollars each for every twenty miles' travel in going to and returning from the said sessions, estimated to the nearest usually traveled route. There shall be appropriated, annually, the sum of one thousand dollars, to be expended by the governor to defray the contingent expenses of the Territory; and there shall also be appropriated, annually, a sufficient sum, to be expended by the secretary of the Territory, and upon an estimate to be made by the Secretary of the Treasury of the United States, to defray the expenses of the legislative' assembly, the printing of the laws, and other incidental expenses; and the secretary of the Territory shall annually account to the Secretary of the Treasury of the United States for the manner in which the aforesaid sum shall have been expended.

Sec. 12. *And be it further enacted*, That the inhabitants of the said Territory shall be entitled to all the rights, privileges, and immunities, heretofore granted and secured to the Territory of Wisconsin and to its inhabitants; and the laws in force in the Territory of Wisconsin at the date of the admission of the State of Wisconsin shall continue to be valid and operative therein, so far as the same be not incompatible with the provisions of this act, subject, nevertheless, to be altered, modified, or repealed, by the governor and legislative assembly of the said Territory of Minnesota; and the laws of the United States are hereby extended over and declared to be in force in said Territory, so far as the same, or any provision thereof, may be applicable.

Sec. 13. *And be it further enacted*, That the legislative assembly of the Territory of Minnesota shall hold its first session at St. Paul; and at said first session the governor and legislative assembly shall locate and establish a temporary seat of government for said Territory at such place as they may deem eligible; and shall, at such time as they shall see proper, prescribe by law the manner of locating the permanent seat of government of said Territory by a vote of the people. And the sum of twenty thousand dollars, out of any money in the treasury not otherwise appropriated, is hereby appropriated and granted to said Territory of Minnesota, to be applied, by the governor and legislative assembly, to the erection of suitable public buildings at the seat of government.

## Library of Congress

Sec. 14. *And be it further enacted*, That delegate to the House of Representatives of the United States, to serve for the term of two years, may be elected by the voters qualified to elect members of the legislative assembly, who shall be entitled to the same rights and privileges as are exercised and enjoyed by the delegates from the several other Territories of the United States to the said House of Representatives. The first election shall be held at such times and places, and be conducted in such manner, as the governor shall appoint and direct; and at all subsequent elections, the times places, and manner of holding the elections shall be prescribed by law. The person having the greatest number of votes shall be declared by the governor to be duly elected, and a certificate thereof shall be given accordingly.

Sec. 15. *And be it further enacted*, That all suits, process, and proceedings, civil and criminal law and in chancery, and all indictments and informations, which shall be pending and undetermined in the courts of the Territory of Wisconsin, within the limits of said Territory of Minnesota, when this act shall take effect, shall be transferred to be heard, tried, prosecuted, and determined in the district courts hereby established, which may include the counties or districts where any such proceedings may be pending. All bonds, recognizances, and obligations of every kind whatsoever, valid under the existing laws within the limits of said Territory, shall be valid under this act; and all crimes and misdemeanors against the laws in force within said limits may be prosecuted, tried, and punished in the courts established by this act; and all penalties, forfeitures, actions, and causes of action, may be recovered under this act, the same as they would have been under the laws in force within the limits composing said Territory at the time this act shall go into operation.

Sec. 16. *And be it further enacted*, That all justices of the peace, constables, sheriffs, and all other judicial and ministerial officers, who shall be in office within the limits of said Territory when this act shall take effect, shall, and they are hereby authorized and required to continue to exercise and perform the duties of their respective offices as officers of

## Library of Congress

the Territory of Minnesota, temporarily, and until they, or others, shall be duly appointed and qualified to fill their places in the manner herein directed, or until their offices shall be abolished.

Sec. 17. *And be it further enacted*, That the sum of five thousand dollars be, and the same is hereby, appropriated, out of any moneys in the treasury not otherwise appropriated, to be expended by and 58 under the direction of the said governor of the Territory of Minnesota, in the purchase of a library, to be kept at the seat of government, for the use of the governor, legislative assembly, judges of the supreme court, secretary, and marshal, and attorney of said Territory, and such other persons, and under such regulations, as shall be prescribed by law.

Sec. 18. *And be it further enacted*, That when the lands in the said Territory shall be surveyed under the direction of the Government of the United States, preparatory to bringing the same into market, sections numbered sixteen and thirty-six in each township in said Territory shall be, and the same are hereby, reserved for the purpose of being applied to schools in said Territory, and in the States and Territories hereafter to be erected out of the same.

Sec. 19. *And be it further enacted*, That temporarily, and until otherwise provided by law, the governor of said Territory may define the judicial districts of said Territory, and assign the judges who may be appointed for said Territory to the several districts, and also appoint the times and places for holding courts in the several counties or subdivisions in each of said judicial districts, by proclamation to be issued by him; but the legislative assembly, at their first or any subsequent session, may organize, alter, or modify such judicial districts, and assign the judges, and alter the times and places of holding the courts, as to them shall seem proper and convenient.

Sec. 20. *And be it further enacted*, That every bill which shall or may pass the Council and House of Representatives shall, before it becomes a law, be presented to the governor of

## Library of Congress

the Territory; if he approve, he shall sign it, but if not, he shall return it, with his objections, to the house in which it originated; which shall cause the objections to be entered at large upon their journal, and proceed to reconsider it. If, after such reconsideration, two thirds of that house shall agree to pass the bill, it shall be sent, together with the objections, to the other house, by which it shall also be reconsidered, and if approved by two thirds of that house, it shall become a law; but in all such cases the votes shall be determined by yeas and nays, and the names of the persons voting for and against the bill shall be entered on the journal of each house respectively. If any bill shall not be returned by the governor within three days (Sundays excepted) after it shall have been presented to him, the same shall be a law, in like manner as if he had signed it, unless the legislative assembly, by adjournment, prevent it; in which case it shall not become a law.

*Approved, March 3, 1849.*

The Hon. Alexander Ramsey, of Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, received the appointment of governor of the said Territory.

59

On the first day of June, 1849, he issued his proclamation at St. Paul, declaring the Territory of Minnesota organized, with the following officers:

Alexander Ramsay, Governor.

Charles K. Smith, Secretary.

Aaron Goodrich, Chief Justice of the Supreme Court.

David Cooper, Bradley B. Meeker, Associate Justices of the Supreme Court.

Joshua L. Taylor, Marshal of the United States for said Territory.

Henry L. Moss, Attorney of the United States for said Territory.

## Library of Congress

The office of marshal having been declined by J. L. Taylor, the vacancy was filled by the appointment of Colonel A. M. Mitchell, of Ohio.

The Territory was divided by the governor into three judicial districts, with the respective seats of justice at Stillwater, Mendota, and the Falls of St. Anthony, at each of which places courts were held by the several supreme judges in August. As the boundaries of these districts are not designed to be permanent, and will be altered, probably, during the first session of the Legislature, they will not be defined at this time.

The whole white population of the Territory, according to the official returns of the census taken in June, amounted to only 4780.

On the seventh day of July, the Territory was divided by the governor into seven counsel districts, and an election by ballot ordered to be held on the first day of August, in the several districts, by the qualified voters, for the choice of nine counselors and 60 eighteen representatives to constitute a Legislative Assembly, which was required to hold its first session in the town of St. Paul, on the first Monday of September following. Also, to choose a delegate to represent the people of Minnesota in the House of Representatives of the United States.

The Hon. H. H. Sibley was elected delegate to Congress.

A choice having been made of nine counselors and eighteen representatives, they convened at the capital, at St. Paul, on the third of September.\*

\* A list of the members of the Legislature, with the places of their nativity, shows the following facts:

Counselors. —Natives of Maine, 2; of Montreal, Canada East, 2; Delaware, 1; Pennsylvania, 1; Connecticut, 1; Vermont, 1; Canada West, 1.

Lower House. —New Jersey, 1; New York, 3; Ohio, 1; Michigan, 2; Virginia, 1; Vermont, 2; Missouri, 3; Connecticut, 1; Canada East, 1; Pennsylvania, 1.

The Message of the governor is an able document. If his suggestions are heeded in the future legislation of the Territory, this northern light of the confederacy will shine as the “polar star in the republican galaxy.”

## **PART II. INCIDENTS OF TRAVEL IN MINNESOTA.**

### **CHAPTER V.**

The Author embarks for Mendota in the Steamboat “Senator”—The City of Galena—The majestic Mississippi—Its former Navigation—Dubuque—Sinapee—Cassville—Gottensburg—Wisconsin River—Prairie du Chien—Passengers and Freight on the Senator—Lansing—The Neutral Tract—Battle-ground of Bad-Ax—Prairie de la Crosse—Mountain Island—The Scenery of the Mississippi—An Indian Village—The Winnebago Mutiny—Rivers in Minnesota—Captain Carver's Fortifications—A beautiful Town-site at the Foot of Lake Pepin—The Half-breeds—First Mill on Black River—The Lumber Business of Black and Chippewa Rivers.

On Monday the 14th day of May, 1849, I took passage for St. Peter's, or Mendota, Minnesota Territory, on board the steamer Senator, Captain Smith. At about one o'clock p.m. we were under way. A cold, backward, rainy, and disagreeable spring had recently given way to mild and pleasant weather; the earth had resumed her green drapery; a placid river, a clear sky, a balmy atmosphere, and a landscape of vernal freshness invited the traveler on the promenade deck to inhale the pure air, and view the river scenery. Galena is a city of about 7000 inhabitants, situated on both sides of Fever River, six miles above its confluence with the Mississippi. As we descended Fever River, we gazed upon the city until we passed a bend of the river, where it receded 62 from our view. Galena has been regarded by some as a rough and ugly-looking town. In our humble opinion,



## Library of Congress

however, there are few cities in the West which present to the eye of the traveler such a commanding appearance, and such interesting and romantic scenery as Galena, when approached by the way of the river. Three miles below Galena, at a place called the "Portage," the two rivers are separated by only a few yards of bottom-land. A channel might be cut across here, with very little expense, so as to bring Galena within three miles of the Mississippi River. In a few minutes our boat had emerged from Fever River, and was stemming the current of the Mississippi.—Mississippi, the Father of Waters, what a majestic river!—Often have I gazed upon her with admiration. Many thousands of miles have I been transported upon her bosom—sometimes at a low stage of water, when peacefully wending her way to the Gulf of Mexico—again, when swollen with the sudden rise of her tributaries, rolling her turbulent waters with madness to the ocean; lashing her banks with fury, and sweeping off houses, and farms, and forests, like chaff before a hurricane. Never do I approach her, however, after a brief absence, without emotions of grandeur. A moment's contemplation of her greatness; of the numerous tributaries constantly replenishing her channel; of the extensive valley drained by her tributaries, and the great resources afforded to commerce by such a multitude of navigable streams, is sufficient to inspire one with emotions of no ordinary character. Let others talk of the Sacramento and San Joaquin, of the Colorado 63 and Columbia, and their golden sands, their fertile soil, and ample facilities for commerce, they can bear no comparison with the Mississippi. This river, extending through 18½ degrees of latitude, laving the soil of nine States and one Territory, affording, with its tributaries, over 20,000 miles of steamboat navigation, floating on its bosom some 50 steamboats, and producing on its banks the orange and sugar-cane of the tropics, and the Norway pine and moss-covered plants of the polar regions is unequaled by any other river of the world. Its commerce is already very extensive, but we can have but a faint conception of the immense traffic which is destined hereafter to cover its waters. Its present rapidly-increasing commerce is owing principally to the invention of steam power. No better illustration of the improvement of the navigation of the Mississippi River can be found than in the history of the enterprising and intelligent captain of the Senator. He was of the first settlers of Galena. He arrived there in 1824, and

## Library of Congress

was forty days ascending the Mississippi River, in a batteau, from St. Louis to Galena. The usual method of navigating the Mississippi at that time, unless a chance breeze happened to fill the sails of their slender craft, was by *bushwhacking*, *cordeling*, and *warping*. In cordeling the men walked along the shore, and drew the boat by a rope attached to it. That method was impracticable in high water. Bushwhacking was accomplished by seizing hold of the bushes along the shore, and propelling the boat by that means. This method could occasionally be resorted to, but warping was often the only means by which a boat could be propelled against the current. In warping they have two sets of boats and lines. A man goes ahead in a boat, and attaches one end of a line tree or some fixed object on the shore, and hastens back to the batteau with the line. The men in the batteau throw the line over their shoulders and walk to the stern of the boat. Each one, as he arrives at the stern, drops the line, runs back to the bow, and seizes it again. In the mean time the other boat is engaged in attaching another line, and thus all hands are constantly engaged in "dragging their slow length along." These facts are presented to exhibit the interesting contrast between the present and former navigation of this river. A steamboat can ascend the Mississippi now in as many hours as it formerly required days, and thus the most distant parts of this river are brought, as it were, into juxtaposition.

At about four p.m. our boat landed at Dubuque. This is a flourishing city of some 4000 inhabitants. It is pleasantly situated on the west bank of the Mississippi River, in Dubuque County, Iowa, directly opposite the line dividing the State of Illinois from that of Wisconsin, eighteen miles by land, and twenty-six by water from Galena. This city has considerably extensive trade with the interior of Iowa, but its prosperity has been mainly dependent on extensive lead mines in the vicinity. Some of the most productive "leads" in the mining region have been discovered and wrought here. Mining, at present, is said to be considerably on the decline, some of the best mines having been exhausted, and new ones rarely discovered. This city is destined, however, to advance in prosperity, as it is the market of a rich and extensive agricultural country, capable of sustaining a dense population. The buildings are built in a very substantial manner, principally of brick. There

## Library of Congress

are two large brick hotels, a court-house, several churches of different denominations, and many private edifices, which, in the exhibition of architectural taste, would vie with older cities at the East. The Land Office for this district and the surveyor-general's office for the States of Iowa and Wisconsin, are located at Dubuque. Schools are well sustained here. The Teachers' Association of the Mining Region had just closed their session, of a week's duration, at this place, during which a deep interest was manifested by the citizens in the cause of common-school education.

After half an hour's delay, our boat was again wending its way up the Mississippi. New, beautiful, and ever-varying scenery, was constantly attracting the attention. On turning some bend of the river, a pretty and extensive landscape would sometimes suddenly burst upon the view—a large sheet of water, resembling a lake several miles in extent; in the back-ground, distant hills of fantastic shape, pyramidal mounds, and lofty bluffs peering to the sky, presented, especially as the last rays of the setting sun were lingering on the highest summits, a landscape sufficiently lovely for the pencil of a Raphael.

On the east side of the river, about six miles above Dubuque, at the base of a high bluff, and between 66 two high, perpendicular rocks, a large stone house is seen near the water's edge. The curiosity of the traveler is naturally excited to know who it was that exhibited so remarkable and peculiar a taste as to build such a house in such a place. He is informed that it is the landing of the town of Sinapee, which is situated on the summit of the bluff above. This town was projected during the notorious period of land speculation, as a rival to Galena. It aspired to become the great dépôt of lead. Lots were sold, houses were built, and thousands and tens of thousands of dollars were invested, but all to no purpose. Galena continued to prosper as usual, sustained by its natural position, as the metropolis of the mining region. Sinapee sunk into its former obscurity, and its buildings were removed to the mining villages in the neighborhood, where they were needed.

About nine p.m. we arrived at Cassville, Wisconsin. This place is about sixty miles from Galena, and is the lead dépôt for a small section of country in the western portion of Grant

## Library of Congress

county. It has only a few buildings, among them a large hotel, not, however, as we are informed, occupied as such at present. Speculation was once very rife in this town, and a Boston company expended in vain a large amount of money to render this place a large commercial metropolis.

During the night we made a landing at Gottenburg, Clayton County, Iowa. This place was formerly called Prairie la Port. It is pleasantly situated on a high an level prairie, a few miles above the mouth of Turkey River. It is separated from the 67 interior country by very high and steep bluffs, which would seem (judging from the difficulty which I once had in descending them on horseback) to render the town almost inaccessible from the country. A good road, however, leading to the high land is found just above, along the valley of a small tributary of the Mississippi.

This village has one or two stores, and a few dwelling-houses, and is owned, principally, by Germans. A large number of Germans are engaged in farming in the interior. Lead was found in the vicinity last year, but it can not probably be obtained in sufficient quantity to render the working of a mine profitable.

About daylight the next morning, the 15th, we passed the mouth of the Wisconsin River. This river, on account of the shallowness of its channel, and it numerous sand-bars, is seldom navigable for steamboats. The Newton Waggoner, however, a steamboat of light draft, is engaged this season in running as a regular packet between Galena and the Portage, or the head of navigation on the Wisconsin. This is the first attempt made to run a boat on this river, except during periods of high water.

The Wisconsin is separated from the Fox River of Green Bay by a portage of only one mile and a half. The government of the United States has made a liberal donation of land for the connection of these rivers by a canal, and for the improvement of their navigation. The State of Wisconsin has recently contracted for the construction of the canal uniting these two rivers, to be completed during the coming 68 fall, and to be of the following

## Library of Congress

dimensions, viz., one mile and a half long, forty-four feet wide at the bottom, and sixty feet at the top.

This improvement will of great utility to that portion of Wisconsin, and if steamboat navigation shall be found practicable on these rivers at all seasons of the year, it will contribute greatly to enhance the prosperity of the state. There is an excellent pinery on the head waters of this river, and a large number of mills engaged in sawing lumber. The difficulty of rafting the lumber down, on account of low water and dangerous rapids, renders the business a precarious and hazardous one. The statistics of the lumber-trade on this river, as collected by Mr. A. Randall, one of the assistant geologists of the corps under Dr. D. D. Owen, who explored Wisconsin in 1847, furnish the following facts with reference to the Wisconsin and its tributaries:

On the Wisconsin River and its tributaries are twenty-four mills, running forty-five saws, and sawing about nineteen and a half millions of lumber, worth, at the mills, about six dollars a thousand; and three millions of shingles, worth two dollars a thousand. The total value, per annum, of the lumber on the Wisconsin is, therefore—

19,500,000 feet, at \$6 per thousand feet \$117,000

3,000,000 shingles, at \$2 per thousand 6,000

Early in the morning, we landed at Prairie du Chien on the Mississippi, five miles above the mouth of the Wisconsin River. This village is seventy-five miles by land from Galena. It is situated on a beautiful prairie, extending several miles along the river, 69 and is one of the prettiest town-sites in the West. Fort Crawford, which was erected here in 1819, has been recently abandoned by the United States troops, the removal of the Indians from this neighborhood, and the extension of our frontier settlements, having rendered the occupation of this military post no longer necessary. The settlement of Prairie du Chien is one of the oldest in the West, dating back beyond the memory of the “oldest inhabitant.” It has been the scene of many battles, both of Indian and civilized warfare. Formerly a

## Library of Congress

flourishing Indian trade was carried on here; that trade has been on the decline for several years, and since the removal of the Winnebago Indians, is nearly or quite at an end. The soil in the immediate neighborhood is of an inferior quality. In Clayton County, Iowa, on the opposite side of the river, there is an excellent agricultural district, which furnishes grain for a large flouring mill at Prairie du Chien, and contributes much to the trade of that place.

At Prairie du Chien, and at the landing two miles above, on the opposite side, a large number of cattle and horses, wagons and plows, and barrels of flour were taken on board; a part the property of a family who were emigrating to Minnesota, but principally intended for the Winnebago Indians at Crow Wing, where they were being transported under the charge of General Fletcher, the Indian Agent for that tribe. We had now a respectable cargo, and some eighty passengers, principally destined for St. Paul, the new and flourishing metropolis of Minnesota. Laboring men, enticed by the allurements of high wages, were wending their way hither. Doctors, lawyers, and divines were on board, seeking in this last of modern El Dorados a new field for professional labors. Invalids, desirous of recruiting their health by inhaling the bracing air of a northern clime, were pushing forward for a higher latitude, to enjoy that boon of nature—good health—without which all other enjoyments are imaginary and insipid; citizens of Minnesota, residing in different portions of that territory, who had been below for the transaction of business, were returning home of this boat. An interesting circle of intelligent travelers; a good boat, without a liquor bar to disturb its quietness, commanded by an obliging and sociable captain, assisted by polite and attentive officers and an orderly crew; the beautiful and novel scenery and fine weather, caused the hours to pass away in an agreeable manner. As the sun threw its first rays upon the hill-tops, we sprung from our berths to catch a glimpse of the fresh morning landscape; and as his last rays, at the close of day, were lingering on the declivities, new and interesting features of natural scenery still attracted our attention, and furnished themes for conversation and reflection.

During the afternoon we landed at Lansing, Alamacée County, Iowa. This is the most northern county of Iowa, and is formed of a portion of the territory which was occupied,

## Library of Congress

until last year, by the Winnebago Indians, who were removed last summer to their new location in the vicinity of the Crow Wing River. The land thus opened for settlement, by the removal of the Indians, is divided into several counties, and embraces an excellent agricultural 71 equal, if not superior, with the exception of the scarcity of timber, to any other portion of Iowa. It is expected that these lands will soon be proclaimed for sale, as the United States surveyors are now engaged in surveying them. An excellent road, it is said, can be constructed from Lansing into the interior. A good mill-stream, on which mills are now in process of construction, debouches into the Mississippi just below the town. It is expected that the county seat will be located here by the commissioners, although other rival towns aspire to that honor. Lansing has at present only two or three houses, but as it is a good town-site, has an excellent landing, and is easily accessible from the interior, it possesses many advantages for becoming, eventually, an important place. It is situated about ten miles below the mouth of Iowa River. This river, having first a southern and then a northern direction, is supposed to cross the boundary line of Iowa and Minnesota three or four times. The boundary line, however, has not yet been established. An act was passed at the last session of Congress, providing for its immediate survey and designation by suitable monuments. This is a beautiful river, with bold shores, running through high rolling prairies, having skirts of timber on its banks, and a good soil. The water is clear, and occasionally obstructed with rapids. In its valley there are some extensive and rich bottoms. Its cliffs, rising into mural escarpments of magnesian limestone, based on sandstone, form, in many places, scenery both magnificent and picturesque. Copious springs frequently burst out near the base of these 72 cliffs, forming immediately brooks of cold water, well stocked with the speckled trout. The land on the lower portion of this river is considerably hilly and broken, consisting principally of prairie, except along the water-courses. Proceeding farther into the interior, extensive prairies, with a gently undulating surface, carpeted with grass, and decked with flowers, stretch north and south, as far as the eye can take in the landscape.



## Library of Congress

We are now approaching the northern boundary of the state of Iowa, and the southern boundary of the new Territory of Minnesota, which is in lat 43° 30' north, as will be seen by reference to the Act of Congress establishing this Territory. From this point, until we arrive at the mouth of the St. Croix, the Territory of Minnesota will lie on our left, and the State of Wisconsin on our right, as we ascent the Mississippi.

Late in the afternoon we passed the battle-ground of the Bad-Ax, where the decisive battle between the United States forces, under General Atkinson, and the Sauks and Foxes, under Black Hawk, was fought, and the latter entirely routed, and Black Hawk taken prisoner. It is the east bank of the Mississippi, about five miles below the mouth of the Bad-Ax River, Wisconsin. The Indians were hemmed in by our forces, and, in attempting to swim over to an island in the Mississippi, both male and female were promiscuously shot. This was the closing scene of the famous Black Hawk war, in which so many heroes were created among the volunteers; whence so many were dubbed with the honorable title of 73 colonel, major, captain, etc.; who, brought into notice by these honors, have since figured largely in the legislative halls of Illinois, Iowa, and Wisconsin, saying nothing of the few who have been honored with a seat in Congress, and of one whose name has been mentioned in connection with the Presidency.

Early in the morning we arrived at Prairie de la Crosse, Wisconsin. This is a beautiful prairie, once a famous place of resort for the Indians, who frequently collected here to play their favorite game of ball, after one of which the prairie was named. Within a few years it has been settled by a French and German population. There are now fifteen buildings near the landing, including a store and post-office. The prairie extends about fifteen miles in length, and is three miles wide: the soil is light and sandy. Prairie de la Crosse is about eighty miles from Prairie du Chien, on the new road leading from the latter place to Willow River.



We passed the mouth of Root River about dark. The country watered by this river will be described in a subsequent page.

A few observations on the scenery will complete our account of this day's journey. Above Prairie du Chien the valley of the Mississippi expands to the distance of several miles. The river is so profusely studded with islands that we were not, probably, during the day, out of sight of an island on our right or left. These islands are low, composed of alluvial soil, and covered with a dense growth of cotton-wood, willow, shrubbery and vines. There is one solitary exception, however. *Monte qui trempe à l'eau*, or 74 Mountain Island, is a high, rocky island, which appears, at a distance, to peer up from the middle of the river, and is a conspicuous and noted landmark. This is said to be the third island above the mouth of the Mississippi which has a rock foundation. The bluffs which inclose the valley on each side, above the Wisconsin River, tower up to the height of 300 to 500 feet, presenting, toward their summits, on each side, a true horizontal line of demarkation, where the water seems formerly to have worn a channel in the rock. So uniform and extensive is this abrasion of the rocky-bound shores of the Mississippi, that one can not resist the conclusion, that the bed of the river was formerly higher, and that it has been worn down by its powerful current to the present channel; or, that it was formerly a mighty river, to which its volume now bears but a feeble comparison; or, that this whole prairie country was once covered by an extensive lake—a theory, in support of which much evidence can be adduced. The upper portion of the bluff is, in some places, a naked, perpendicular precipice, extending along the river like a wall, frequently in a castellated shape, or peering up like a regular pyramid. On the west side of the river there are several of those pyramids, which appear to have been cloven through their center, from the apex to the base, by a vertical plane, leaving a naked, perpendicular rock exposed to the river. The sloping sides of the pyramid or cone are covered with soil, grass, and shrubbery. One of these half-pyramids, about 400 feet high, may be seen on the Minnesota shore, about twenty-five miles below Lake 75 Pepin, with the soil extending so far over the apex, unsupported, except by the roots of the herbage and shrubbery, that one can not avoid feeling that the mountain has just been

## Library of Congress

separated, one side torn off, as it were, by some sudden convulsion, leaving a portion of the soil at the top undisturbed. These singular-looking rocks are gazed at from a distance with much interest, and are objects of great curiosity to the traveler. Another remarkable feature of these bluffs, especially to those who are accustomed to view the ever-varying and rugged outline of ordinary mountains, is the true horizontal outline which their summits often present. There are two portions of bluff, about half a mile long, one elevated a little above the other, just above Pratt's Landing, or the town of Wapasha, which attracted my particular attention. An engineer, with the most perfect instruments, could not draw a truer water-level than their summits seem to form.

*Wednesday, May 16.*—Early this morning we passed Wapasha's Prairie. This is a beautiful prairie in Minnesota, about nine miles long and three miles wide, occupied by the chief Wapasha (or Red-Leaf) and his band of Sioux, whose bark lodges are seen at the upper end of the prairie. The prairie, gently swelling from the shore, and an amphitheater of broken and precipitous and gently-sloping bluffs, divided by ravines extending back two or three miles, covered with a dense growth of timber, presented a beautiful landscape. We do not wonder that the Winnebagoes, when they reached the Mississippi at this lovely spot, last year, on their way to their new 76 homes, lingered here with a peculiar tenacity, and, suddenly inspired with a peculiar fondness for their old hunting grounds, as the lovely scene before them revived the recollections of the past—the cherished associations of river and prairie life—they doffed their blankets, assumed a warlike attitude, marched and counter-marched, yelling and whooping, and bidding defiance to their feeble escort, could not be made to budge an inch until an express had been sent to Fort Crawford, and a reinforcement obtained from the garrison.

At an early hour in the morning we passed the mouths of the Wazi Oju and Miniskah rivers, which enter the Mississippi at nearly the same point, where it expands several miles within a curvature of the bluff—filled with sloughs, and wooded islands, and impassable swamps. Seven miles above, there is said to be a high and extensive tract of rich bottom-land, occupied by a settlement of half-breeds. Between the Wazi Oju and the Mississippi

## Library of Congress

rivers is the place where Captain Carver is supposed to have erected a fortification when he visited the Indians in 1766.

Early in the day we arrived at Pratt's Landing, Minnesota. This beautiful town-site is called Wapasha: it is a dry, level prairie, elevated several feet above high water-mark, and sufficiently extensive for a large town. It has a good landing; the soil of the surrounding country is represented to be of a good character; and a valuable lead-mine is currently reported to have been discovered in the vicinity. As this location is near the mouth of the Chippewa River, and there appears to be no suitable town-site on 77 the east side of the Mississippi, and is just below the foot of Lake Pepin, where the navigation in the spring is open some ten days earlier than it is in the lake, it will probably become an important town-site whenever the Indian title is extinguished. At present it is in possession of the half-breeds,\* who own all the land extending along the western shore of Lake Pepin, extending back some fifteen miles, and along the lake and river thirty-five miles. There are two or three small houses at Wapasha, from which children, with strongly-marked Indian features, were seen gazing at the new-comers.

\* Governor Ramsay and ex-Governor Chambers, commissioners appointed to treat with the Sioux for the extinguishment of their title to land in Minnesota, were engaged, early in October, in negotiating a treaty with the half-breeds on Lake Pepin for the relinquishment of their title. It appears, from accounts published in the newspapers late in October, that they have succeeded in negotiating a treaty with them.

Leaving Wapasha, our boat crossed over to Nelson's Landing, which is just above, on the opposite side, a short distance below the mouth of the Chippewa River. Here is a dwelling-house and a store for the accommodation of the lumbermen on this river. The land is very low, covered with timber, and subject to be overflowed during high water. A cholera patient was left here last night by the steamboat Franklin, on which he had taken passage from St. Louis; a physician on board the Senator prescribed for him, but he died, as I subsequently learned. Leaving Nelson's Landing, our boat crossed the Mississippi again to Read's Landing. This place is situated directly opposite the mouth of the Chippewa River. It is on high ground, surrounded by an amphitheater 78 of high bluffs, and has a store and two

## Library of Congress

or three houses. These three landings, Pratt's, Nelson's, and Read's, are all within about one mile of each other. Before leaving this point, it may be proper to notice the lumber business of the Chippewa and of Black River, the mouth of the latter of which was passed during the night preceding. The first saw-mill was erected on Black River, probably in 1819, by Mr. C. A. Andrews.

In a letter dated Nov. 10, 1819, at the Falls of Black River, he states that he had obtained permission to come there from several Sioux chiefs in council, and that on the second of November, he had set a saw-mill running, which was "not much inferior to any in the United States." A long time previous to this, however, pine timber was cut here. Major Long states, in his Notes of Travel in 1817, that much of the "pine timber used in St. Louis was cut here."

According to the statistics of Mr. A. Randall, there are on Black River and its tributaries, thirteen mills, running sixteen saws, and turning out six millions three hundred and fifty thousand feet of lumber annually; one and a half million of shingles, and forty-five thousand feet of square timber. The total value is, therefore—

6,000,000 feet, at \$6 per thousand feet \$36,000

1,500,000 shingles, at \$2 per thousand 3,000

45,000 feet square timber, at \$25 1,125

Total value, per annum \$40,125

On the Chippewa and its tributaries there are five mills and seven saws, which manufacture five millions three hundred and fifty thousand feet of lumber; 79 three millions one hundred thousand laths; one million three hundred thousand shingles; and fifty thousand feet of square timber: there are also sent to market about two thousand logs, say

—

## Library of Congress

5,350,000 feet of board and plank, at \$8 \$42,800

3,100,000 laths, at \$2 per thousand 6,200

1,300,000 shingles, \$2 per thousand 2,400

50,000 feet of square timber, at \$30 per thousand 1,500

2,000 logs, at \$2 each 4,000

Total value, per annum \$56,900

The Chippewa is said to be an excellent stream for floating lumber down to market, there being no serious obstructions or rapids, as in the Wisconsin River, to prevent the annual shipment of lumber of the southern markets. The tributaries below the Falls are said, however, to be so much stripped of pine that most of the logs will be cut hereafter above the Falls, and on account of the difficulty of driving logs over that obstruction, they will be sawed at that point.

Steamboats have ascended the river ten miles, and it is said to be navigable for steamers to the Falls, a distance of ninety miles.

### CHAPTER VI.

Lake Pepin—Its beautiful Scenery—Its Surgeon—Maiden's Rock—The surrounding Country—Game, Fish, etc.—Minnesota in Prospective—La Grange Mountain—Rush River—Rafts—Red Wing, an Indian Village—Cannon River—Point Douglass—Lake St. Croix—Buena Vista—Willow River—Stillwater—A Scene in a New Country—Red Rock—Farms on the Mississippi—Pig's Eye—Little Crow (Indian) Village—An Indian Custom.

A few minutes after leaving Read's Landing, a magnificent prospect burst upon our view. Lake Pepin, a large expanse of water, from three to five miles wide and twenty-

## Library of Congress

five miles long, suddenly opened before us; the air was calm, the sky clear, and not a ripple disturbed the surface of the water, as it lay before us like a polished mirror. As we enter the lake, a high, rocky point on the left elevates itself with peculiar prominence, standing there like a faithful sentinel to guard the entrance. At the distance of about twelve miles, another rocky promontory juts out into the lake, concealing from view the upper end of the lake, which makes a curve about this point; inclosing this body of water is an amphitheater of bluffs, elevated to the height of several hundred feet, and presenting every variety of form, square, angular, conic, pyramidal, with various depressions resembling ravines; here a vertical wall of naked rock peering up several hundred feet; there a gentle slope, covered with herbage and trees; yonder, in the distance, a solitary mountain, of a perfectly conical form, shoots 81 up, like a light-house to guide the traveler on his journey. What adds to the beauty of the scenery is the fact that the lake is entirely destitute of islands, a novel circumstance to the voyager on the Mississippi River, where it is said that, with the exception of this lake, one is never out of sight of islands in going from St. Peter's to the Gulf of Mexico. This lake is of great depth, and has been characterized, not inappropriately, as an enlarged expansion of the river, of which "the bottom has fallen out, and the islands dropped in."

A very inadequate ideas of the scenery can be formed from any description, however perfect. It may be that the unusually pleasant morning, with its invigorating air; the early sun imparting its soft light to the novel scenery; or a peculiar happy frame of mind at that moment, served to embellish the landscape with a deep glow of the imagination, but I could not help exclaiming to myself, "How beautiful! This view alone is worth a trip to St. Peter's!"

This lake abounds in sturgeon. Sitting upon the hurricane-deck, and looking into the water before the bow of the boat, I amused myself for some time viewing this fish as it darted frequently before the vessel. Those which I saw were about four feet long, with a proboscis or protuberance extending beyond the nose, over a foot long, and resembling a paddle.

## Library of Congress

They are hence called the paddle-fish, or shovel-nose sturgeon. The Indians spear this fish, during the winter, under the ice, and also in the summer in shallow places.

About noon we passed Maiden's Rock, or Lover's 82 Leap. This is a promontory on the east side of the lake, the upper portion of which is a perpendicular rock, about 200 feet high, and the lower portion a precipitous slope, extending from the base of the perpendicular rock to the water's edge; the total height above the lake being 409 feet.

This rock received its name from one of the most melancholy events which ever occurred among the incidents of Indian life. About half a century ago an Indian female, whose name was Winona, of the tribe of Wapasha, formed an ardent attachment for a young hunter, by whom her attachment was reciprocated. Her parents, however, preferred to have her unite her hand with a young warrior who had signalized himself in battle against the Chippewas. The warrior's suit being rejected by the daughter, her father threatened that she should be united to him on that very day. The family were then accompanying a party on an excursion up this lake, and were encamped near this rock. The maiden ascended to the summit, and with a loud voice upbraided her friends below for their cruelty to the young hunter, whom they had driven into the forest; and cruelty to her, for opposing her union to the only man whom she loved, and endeavoring to render her faithless to him, by compelling her to marry another. She then commenced singing her dirge, and, regardless of the entreaties of her friends and of her parents, who promised to relinquish all compulsory measures, she threw herself from the precipice, and fell a lifeless corpse.

The traveler, while gazing up at the wall of 83 bluffs by which Lake Pepin is inclosed, feels a curiosity to know what lies beyond. He is naturally inclined to think that land descends in the rear of these bluffs, and that they are elevated like mountains, with slopes on both sides. One unacquainted with the peculiar formation of this country, would scarcely believe that the summit of the bluff was on a level with the surroundings country, and that it is merely the edge of an extensive plateau of level land. But such is the fact, especially on the west side of the lake. Those who have never seen a prairie, and have imbibed an

## Library of Congress

erroneous impression that it is low, wet land, may here easily correct that impression by standing on the verge of one of these bluffs. Several hundred feet below them a lake is seen, beating in gentle ripples on the shore. Behind, on a level with themselves, is a wide expanse of prairie, rolling in gentle undulations, interspersed with beautiful groves, and extending as far as the eye can reach. Yonder, a deep channel is cut through this prairie: let us approach it. Far below, to the depth of several hundred feet, a pretty river is seen meandering through a beautiful valley. It is a tributary of the Mississippi. Its high and precipitous bluffs, which appear from below to peer into the sky, elevate their summits to a level only of the prairie on which we stand. Such is the character of the prairie on the western tributaries of the Mississippi, with few exceptions, from the Falls of St. Anthony to the southern boundary of Minnesota.

The country on the west side of the Mississippi, from Turkey River to the Crow Wing River, in its 84 agricultural capacity, beauty of scenery, and in every thing that constitutes a farming country, or a country desirable as a place of residence, is admitted generally, by those acquainted with this region, to be superior in every respect to that on the east side of the Mississippi. This opinion is probably correct, except in its application to the country bordering on Lake St. Croix and Rush River. General Fletcher, who, last year, traveled by land from Fort Atkinson, on Turkey River, to Wapasha prairie, and from thence to St. Anthony, on the west side of the Mississippi, informed me, that the land on the west side was of a superior quality to that east of the river, except in the vicinity of St. Paul and St. Peter's.

In Dr. Owen's report of the geological reconnoissance of this part of the territory, it is stated, that "About the upper part of Lake Pepin, and north of it, the land lies generally level, at least sufficiently so for all agricultural purposes, except in the immediate vicinity of the streams, where the ground is often broken and abrupt. From Lake Pepin, south to the Upper Iowa, the surface is rather more broken; those portions, however, which are too uneven for other farming purposes, will afford a pastoral region of great capabilities, leaving little to be desired by the shepherd and stock-farmer but a greater proportion



## Library of Congress

of timber. From the base of these cliffs there often rise copious springs, cool and clear; these not unfrequently give rise to small streams, which furnish abundance of delicious trout. The rivers are well stocked with bass, carp, sun-fish, pickerel, pike, and cat-fish. The prairies abound in game, especially 85 deer, grouse, pheasants, and partridges; wild geese and ducks frequent the streams in immense flocks. The elevated lands would furnish high, dry pasture-ground for sheep, and the valleys and bottoms grain and hay for winter fodder.”

It is natural for one who has lived many years in the West, and has seen cities, towns, and villages spring up, like magic, on spots but a few months previously dotted with Indian wigwams, to throw his mental vision into the future, and behold this beautiful country teeming with the dense population. Not many months will elapse, after the extinguishment of the Indian title, before the shores of this beautiful lake will be sprinkled with the emigrants' cottages—the adjacent prairies, now waving with grass, and decked with flowers, which “waste their sweetness on the desert air,” will be divided into inclosed fields, subjected to scientific cultivation, and reward the toils of the husbandman with golden harvests—schools, churches, villages, and populous towns will soon adorn the spot where now treads alone the red man of the forest. Thirteen years ago I saw two or three buildings near a tree, on which was suspended an Indian skeleton, in an open, rude coffin. It was the town-site of Milwaukee, which has since become a city of some sixteen thousand inhabitants. The territory which is now included in the State of Wisconsin, was then attached to Michigan, and contained a population of only eleven thousand. Since that period it has become first a Territory, then a State, and now numbers a population exceeding two hundred thousand.

86

We have abundant reason to anticipate that Minnesota—judging from the salubrity of its climate, the fertility of its soil, and its great manufacturing and commercial advantages—

## Library of Congress

will not lag far behind the Badger State in its onward progress to population, wealth, and power.

Although the shores of Lake Pepin usually terminate in high bluffs, there are some exceptions. On the west side of the lake near the head, there is a beautiful plateau of prairie, swelling gently from the shore, along which it extends two or three miles, and crowned in the rear by mounds and bluffs, forming very romantic scenery. Just above this is Mount Reminicha, or La Grange Mountain, which is 322 feet high.

Rush River disgorges itself into the lake on the east side, near its head. The valley of this river is represented to contain the best body of agricultural land to be found east of the Mississippi and north of the Wisconsin River. A passenger was landed just below the mouth of this river, who was going up to "drive" down pine logs which he had cut during the past winter.

There is scarcely any current perceptible in Lake Pepin; and, although it was perfectly calm during the day we passed it, yet it is very subject to storms, and is easily lashed into fury by high winds, which frequently prevail here. Its character was justly described by one of the voyageurs attached to Major Long's party, in 1823—" *Le Lac est petit, mais il est malin.*" This lake is much dreaded by lumbermen, whose rafts are frequently broken to pieces here. A few days previous to the time of my voyage through the lake, a large raft of logs and sawed lumber, said to contain over one million feet of stuff, on its way from St. Croix River to St. Louis, was overtaken by a gale while in tow of a steamboat on this lake, and stove to pieces. The steamboat was obliged to cut loose, for her own preservation. The damage which the raft sustained was estimated at several thousand dollars.

Soon after leaving Lake Pepin, an Indian village, called Red Wing, inhabited by a tribe of Sioux, is seen on the Minnesota shore. It appeared to contain about one dozen bark lodges, and half as many conical lodge, covered with buffalo skins; also, a log or frame house, occupied by a missionary. Indian children were seen running, in frolicsome mood,

## Library of Congress

over the green prairie, and Indian females were paddling their canoes along the shore. This village is near the mouth of Cannon River. The bottom land above, on both sides of the Mississippi, is covered with a dense growth of tall, straight, and pretty timber, such as is seldom seen in this country.

The Cannon, or Canoe River (or La Hontan River), empties into the Mississippi about three miles above Mount Reminicha, which is situated at the head of Lake Pepin. The land about the mouth is so low, flat, and obstructed with a dense growth of under-wood and intervening marshes, as to render it difficult to determine, precisely, the point of its junction with the Mississippi. This river is said to be fed by a great number of springs, and the upper portion of its course is in a remarkable manner protected from sudden changes to temperature by high, rocky banks, and thick forests that cover them; hence this river is one of the last to freeze, and is the last resort of the wild-fowl in the fall. Its name, Cannon, is thought, by M. Nicollet, to be a corruption of the French name, *Rivière au Canot*, or Canoe River, it being the place where they hid their canoes. It is supposed to be the river which Baron La Hontan explored in the seventeenth century, and is sometimes called La Hontan River.

Before sunset we arrived at the mouth of the St. Croix River. Just below its junction with the Mississippi we caught, for a moment, a glimpse of Point Douglass, which is situated at the junction of the two rivers on the west of the St. Croix, and was soon concealed from view by an island, or peninsula. This town, as I ascertained at a subsequent visit to the place, is pleasantly situated on a gently-sloping prairie, commanding a pretty view of the Mississippi and (through a narrow vista) of the lake. It has one store and a few dwelling-houses.

The character of the land in the interior is said to be of the first quality for agricultural purposes. Within a few miles of Point Douglass there is a thriving settlement of farmers, who removed to this country from the State of Maine.

## Library of Congress

The St. Croix was name after a Frenchman, who was drowned at the mouth. On the east side of the river, at its confluence with the Mississippi, there is a good landing, with a low, rocky shore, and a beautiful town-site, occupied by tow or three houses. On leaving the Mississippi, and entering the St. Croix 89 though a narrow channel, a change of scenery immediately attracts the attention. A beautiful lake opens before the vision, possessing characteristics of beauty different from any we have before seen. In its magnitude, or the boldness of its shores, it does not present that grandeur or magnificence which strikes the beholder on viewing Lake Pepin. The emotions excited in the mind by its scenery are more those of loveliness and beauty than of sublimity or grandeur. One almost envies the happiness which the husbandman has it in his power to enjoy on the shores of this pretty lake. It is about three fourths of a mile wide; the water is clearer than that of the Mississippi; the bluffs are not so abrupt or precipitous as those of Lake Pepin, but frequently slope gently to the water's edge, forming pretty locations for farms, and seldom attaining, a height of over 137 feet, which, according to Nicollet, is the elevation of the upland of St. Croix. At several places the land rises from the shore in successive benches or plateaux. At distant intervals along the shore farm-houses are seen. Here, in a secluded nook, near the water's edge, is humble log-cabin of some new-comer. Yonder, crowning the summit of a high bluff, a neat, white, framed cottage. Far below, on an extensive plateau, jutting out into the lake, two or three cabins, surrounded by cultivated fields.

Soon after we entered the lake, the wind rose and blew fresh from the north, agitating the water to such a degree as to give us an imperfect idea of the effect of a severe gale. Twelve miles from the mouth we hove in sight of Buena Vista. This place is so called from 90 its situation at a curvature of the lake, where it commands a view of it, several miles above and below. It is a beautiful town-site, situated just below the mouth of Willow River. The land ascends gradually from the water's edge, between the river, on one side, and two lofty mounds, forming the terminus of the high bluff, on the other. The steamboat landing is at the lower end of the town, as a sand-bar, stretching diagonally nearly across the lake, opposite the mouth of Willow River, throws the main steamboat channel on the

## Library of Congress

east side of the lake, and renders the upper portion of Buena Vista inaccessible to boats. I am informed, that during a very low stage of water, the obstruction at this bar is so great, that goods destined for Stillwater have been landed on the east side of the lake at this point. Above the mouth of Willow River, a rival town is springing up, which, in honor of its founder, or for completing the calendar of canonized towns, with which this section of country abounds, is termed Saint James. Mr. James Purrington is constructing a mill at this point. By damming the river near its mouth, and tapping it just above, where it makes a detour near the lake, an excellent water-power is obtained. A land-office has been located at Willow River, for the sale of the land of that portion of the Chippewa Land District which lies within the State of Wisconsin. It will be opened, I believe, on the first of July.

Late in the evening we arrived at Stillwater, which is situated on the east side of the lake, one mile below its head, and seven miles above Buena Vista. Its appearance in the night was that of a nest of a buildings 91 promiscuously huddled together, and hedged in by an amphitheater of high and precipitous bluffs. This impression was removed at a subsequent visit by daylight; in or account of which we shall endeavor to do justice to the place. Our boat lingered half an hour or longer at this wharf. Immediately after our arrival a crows rushed on the boat from the shore, nearly filling the cabin, and it seemed, for a few moments, as if they were going to take us by storm. This excitement, produced by the arrival of a steamboat, was rather novel to some of us who resided at places where the arrival of a boat was scarcely noticed. A moment's reflection convinced me that it was easily accounted for. The inhabitants of this section of country are, as it were, isolated from the more populous portions, and have no regular medium of communication with them, except by steamboats. Many are new-comers, anxious to hear from their friends below. The mails, the news, every thing of interest, comes by the way of the river. Hence, as a large crowd collects about the entrance of the post-office in one of our large cities, when an important mail has arrived, so here, when a steamboat, by which is expected the arrival of papers, letters, or friends, approaches the wharf, a crowd rushes aboard to greet their acquaintances or learn the latest news.

At daylight the next morning our boat steaming the current of the Mississippi, some twenty miles above the mouth of the St. Croix, having, during the night, returned down the lake and ascended the Mississippi thus far. Several beautiful farms 92 were seen on the left bank of the Mississippi. About six miles below St. Paul is a place called Red Rock. It is so called, probably, on account of a boulder lying near the shore, painted red, formerly held in great veneration, and said to be worshiped as an idol by the Indians. It appeared to me to be about three feet in diameter, and for a globular form. It is probably the same one mentioned by Major Long's party, as the first boulder seen in traversing the country from Rock River, Illinois, to this point. That was a fragment of sienite, about four feet and a half in diameter, painted red, and considered, on account of its novelty in a region of sandstone and secondary limestone, an object worthy of Indian worship.

The bank of the river, at this point, has only a moderate elevation. As the eye follows up the grassy slope into a little recess in a grove of forest trees, it catches a glimpse of one or two farm-houses, partly concealed in the grove. In this shady nook, in view of the Mississippi, with a fertile soil and a salubrious climate, it seems as if the occupants must have in their possession ample means for enjoying health and happiness.

A little above this place, on the same side of the river, is a settlement of some thirty families of French Canadians, etc., whose farms extend along the river a considerable distance. This settlement is honored with the euphonious name of Pig's Eye—a name which originated, I am informed, in the circumstance of the first settler's having but a single optic, and that of a peculiar expression.

93

Five miles below St. Paul, we came in sight of Kaposia, or Little Crow Village, on the west bank, inhabited by a band of Sioux. There are about forty lodges in this village, and a population of about 300 souls. There are also two framed houses, one of which is occupied by the family of Dr. Williamson, a missionary among them, and the other is used as a school-house by Mr. Cook, their teacher. On the high bluffs in the rear of their

## Library of Congress

village, several flags, affixed to long poles, were seen floating in the wind. Beneath these flags, erected on scaffolds about ten feet high, were the bodies of deceased Indians in coffins, covered with white or red cloth. This custom of elevating their dead on scaffolds originated, probably, in the difficulty of burying their dead during the winter. The bodies of those who died during that season of the year were preserved until spring for interment, and were erected on scaffolds to preserve them from the reach of wolves. It has grown into a custom, so that now the bodies of those who request it are elevated on scaffolds at other seasons of the year. A half-breed Indian informed me, that Indians dread to have the heavy earth press upon their breasts; they prefer to have their bodies elevated in a conspicuous place, where they can have a view of all that is transpiring around them. In a few months the bodies are, in ordinary cases, taken down and buried. Sometimes, however, they are left on the scaffold several years, especially those of persons of distinction in the tribe.

### CHAPTER VII.

View of St. Paul—Crowded Houses—Patience required in a New Country—Savage and Civilized Life in Juxtaposition—A Scene in St. Paul—Situation of St. Paul—Its History—Buildings—Inhabitants—Prospects of St. Paul—Mendota, or St. Peter's—The Fur-trade—An Indian Girl—Fort Snelling—The Garrison—Effects of a Change of Climate—A beautiful Town-site—The Military Reservation—The St. Peter's River—Its Description—Head of Navigation—Big Stone Lake—Lac-qui-parle—Valley of the St. Peter's—Coteau des Prairies—Tributaries of the St. Peter's—Blue Earth River—Coal—Le Seur's Copper Mine—Town-sits on the St. Peter's—Little Rapids—Traverse des Sioux—The Agricultural Resources of the St. Peter's Valley—The Undine Region—Former Travel.

About three miles above Kaposia we obtained an indistinct view of St. Paul, across a point of woodland, around which the river makes a very short bend. On turning this point at a distance of a mile from St. Paul, a fine view of the town suddenly opened before us. My first impression of the place, as seen from this point, was a very favorable one. Its elevated

## Library of Congress

situation gives it a commanding appearance. Its new frame buildings, glistening with the reflection of the rising sun, imparted to it an air of neatness and prosperity.

On arriving at the wharf, a numerous throng of citizens and strangers came rushing down the hill to welcome our arrival. I grasped the hand of many an acquaintance whom I unexpectedly found here. Every thing here appeared to be on the high-pressure principle. A dwelling-house for a family could not 95 be rented. The only hotel was small, and full to overflowing. Several boarding-houses were very much thronged. Many families were living in shanties made of rough fastened to posts driven in the ground, such as two men could construct in one day. It was said that about eighty men lodged in a barn belonging to Rice's new hotel, which was not yet completed. Two families occupied tents while I was there. While traveling in Minnesota I made my head-quarters at St. Paul, where I occasionally tarried a day or two at a boarding-house, consisting of one room about sixteen feet square, in which sixteen persons, including men, women, and children, contrived to lodge. The remaining boarders—a half dozen or more—found lodging in a neighbor's garret: this tenement rented for \$12 per month. The roof was so leaky, that during the frequent rains that prevailed at that time, one would often wake up in the night and find the water pouring down in a stream on his face or some part of his person. All these inconveniences were patiently endured, and regarded rather as a matter of merriment than of complaint. This circumstances is introduced to prove that persons in a new country will cheerfully submit to privations, which in an old country would be regarded as perfectly intolerable.

We are now near the dividing of civilized and savage life. We can look across the river and see Indians on their own soil. Their canoes are seen gliding across the Mississippi, to and fro between savage and civilized territory. They are met hourly in the streets Yonder goes a swarthy female, with 96 a pappoose on her back. The head of the sleeping child, with its face turned upward, is dangling backward over the top of a soiled blanket, which covers the shoulders of its mother. She waddles along with a careless and rapid gait, and it seems as if every step she took would snap off its little neck. Another child, more favored,



## Library of Congress

is seen ensconced behind a wooden frame on the back of a little sister, and sheltered from the rays of the sun by a handkerchief spread over the top. A young Indian, bedaubed with paint, and decked with feathers and finery, is passing yonder, giving a peculiar jerk to one of his legs at every step, in order to jingle a number of little bells attached to his leggins.

Here comes a female in civilized costume; her complexion is tinged with a light shade of bronze, and her features bear a strong resemblance to those of the Indian. She is a descendant of French and Indian parents—a half-breed from Red River. There goes a French Canadian, who can converse only in the language of his mother-tongue. He is an old settler; see his prattling children sporting about yonder shanty, which was constructed of rough boards, with shanty, which was constructed of rough boards, with about one day's labor. There he lives—obliging fellow!—exposed to the sun and rain, and rents his adjoining log-cabin at \$12 per month. Let us pass on to that group that converse daily in front of yonder hotel. They appear to be principally professional men, politicians, office-seekers, speculators, and travelers, discussing the various topics growing out of the organization of the new Territory—such as the distribution of the loaves and fishes, the price of 97 lots, the rise of real estate, the opportunity now afforded for the acquisition of wealth or political fame. The snowy peaks of the Sierra Nevada, and the golden sands of the Sacramento, which had been recently the all-engrossing topic of conversation, are all forgotten by them, in the contemplation of the novelties of this newly-opened field of enterprise.

The reader will be anxious to know whether the great excitement about St. Paul, and the rush of population of this place, is founded upon causes which insure its permanent prosperity, or some accidental ones, which occasion a feverish growth followed by collapse and death. I shall endeavor to make a candid exposition of all the causes which tend to affect its interests or its prosperity. Before discussing theories, however, or calculating chances as to what St. Paul may be, let us describe the town as it is.

## Library of Congress

St. Paul is situated on the north or left bank of the Mississippi, near the head of navigation, fifteen miles by water and eight miles by land below the Falls of St. Anthony. The central portion of the town is a beautiful level plateau, terminating, on the river, in a precipitous bluff, about eighty feet high. This bluff recedes from the river at the upper and lower end of the town, forming two landings—the upper and lower. Considerable rivalry prevails between the upper and lower town, as different portions of St. Paul are called, according as they are connected with the one or the other of these landings. Part of the lower town is situated on bench, about twenty feet lower than the plateau above mentioned, 98 which, extending around it in a semicircular form, gives the land below the appearance of a large basin. Most of the buildings in the lower town are situated on the lower bench. The ascent from the landing into this lower town is more precipitous than in the upper, which is reached by a low and easy grade. In the rear of the town, the ground rises gradually into a very high bluff. The town-site is a pretty one, affording ample room for stores or dwellings to any extent desirable. I could not but regret, however, that, where land is so cheap and abundant, some of the streets are narrow, and that the land on the edge of the high, in the center of the town, was not left open to the public, instead of being cut up into small lots. It would have made a pleasant place for promenading, affording a fine view of the river, which is now liable to be intercepted by buildings erected on those lots.

The land on which St. Paul is situated was purchased, it is said, of government, last year, for \$1 25 per acre. The first sale of government lands in this district took place in August, 1848. Previous to that time it was held only by pre-emption, or a claimant's title. The first claim made on the present site of St. Paul was in 1840, by Benjamin Gervais, a French Canadian. After the ratification of the treaty of 1837, in which the Sioux relinquished the title to their lands east of the Mississippi, several claims were made near the Cave, two miles above St. Paul. In 1840 the military reservation of Fort Snelling was extended, so as to embrace those claims; the settlers were driven therefrom, and 99 their horses torn down; that of Benjamin Gervais among the rest. He consequently made a new claim on the site now occupied by St. Paul. Mr. H. Jackson purchased land of Mr. Gervais, and

## Library of Congress

established the first store during the summer of 1842. The second store was opened in 1843, by Mr. J. W. Simpson, on land bought of Mr. Gervais. The third store was established by Mr. L. Robert. These were the only trading establishments in this part of the country, except at St. Peter's, until quite recently.

Mr. Gervais sold the remainder of his claim to Messrs. Robert and M'Cleod, during the same year, for \$350. I was informed by one of the citizens, who resided here at that time, that, two years, ago, there were only three white families in the place.

On the 13th of June I counted all the buildings in the place, the number of which, including shanties and those in every state of progress, from the foundation wall to completion, was one hundred and forty-two. Of the above, all, except about a dozen, were probably less than six months old. They included three hotels, one of which is very large, and is now open for the accommodation of travelers; a state house, four warehouses, ten stores, several groceries, three boarding-houses, two printing-offices, two drug stores, one fruit and tobacco store, one or two blacksmith's shops, one wagon shop, one tin shop, one or two barker's shops, one furniture-room, a billiard and bowling saloon, one school-house, in which a school of about forty children is kept by a young lady, and where divine services are performed every Sabbath, by a minister of the Episcopalian, Methodist, LC 100 Presbyterian, or Baptist, persuasion. There is also a Catholic church, where meetings are held every alternate Sabbath. At the time mentioned above, there were twelve attorneys-at-law, six of whom were practicing, five physicians, and a large number of mechanics, of various kinds. There was not a brick or stone building in the place. There are, however, good stone quarries in the vicinity, and clay near the town, where persons were employed in making brick.\*

\* During the summer, the Methodist denomination have erected a substantial brick chapel; and one dwelling-house of stone, and one or two of brick, have been erected. Many good dwelling-houses have been built since the month of June.

Further notice of this place will be given hereafter: at present, I will continue my travels up the river. The Senator having discharged a part of her cargo, proceeded up to St. Peter's.

## Library of Congress

This place is now called Mendota (meaning, in the Sioux language, *Mouth*, or *Mouth of the River*). It is situated on the west bank of the Mississippi, below the mouth of the St. Peter's River. It has been occupied several years by the American Fur Company as the dépôt for their trading establishments with the Indians of the northwest.

Two stores and three or four houses—two of which were occupied by half-breeds—constitute all the buildings of the place. It is a fine town-site, surrounded by a beautiful country; and, being situated at the confluence of two large rivers, and near the head of steamboat navigation, has been hitherto regarded as a very important point for a commercial town. It is, however, included within the Military Reservation 101 of Fort Snelling. Besides, the Indian title has not yet been extinguished to any of the land on the St. Peter's, or on the west side of the Mississippi River, north of Iowa. Whites are not permitted to occupy the Indian lands, or any portion of the Military Reservation, without special permission from government. Should the Indian title be extinguished soon, as is confidently anticipated, yet the Military Reservation will preclude the settlement of Mendota, or of the beautiful town-site on the opposite side of the St. Peter's. Before the land in this vicinity shall be thrown open for settlement, by the extinguishment of the Indian title, and the relinquishment of the Military Reservation, St. Paul will have acquired that degree of influence and importance, from the increase of population, large investment of capital, and the establishment of regular channels of trade, that it would be difficult for any rival town in the vicinity to compete with her. In addition to these considerations, Mendota is as far from the Falls of St. Anthony as St. Paul; rendering the latter as convenient a commercial dépôt for the business of the Falls, and above that point, as the latter.

Mendota, however, is favorably situated for commanding the trade of the St. Peter's; and it is impossible, at present, to determine what influence the removal of the Indians would have upon the prosperity of this place.

When we landed at Mendota we found the shore lined with Indians, male and female. Some of the former were noble-looking fellows, tall, athletic, and of commanding

## Library of Congress

appearance. One, who appeared to 102 be a chief, had a spear, to which was attached a strip of red cloth, about four inches wide, running its whole length. Entering one of the stores, I amused myself for some time examining the furs of almost every kind, which were stored there in large quantities. They are carefully put up in packs, each pack containing skins enough of the same kind to weigh about 100 pounds. Buffalo, elk, deer, fox, beaver, otter, muskrat, mink, martin, fisher, raccoon, and other peltry were seen here. These constitute the Indian's wealth, the principal source of his subsistence. But they are fast disappearing before the Indian's rifle, as the Indians themselves are receding before the march of civilization, and it is impossible to tell which will first become extinct.

Strolling about in the vicinity with a fellow-traveler, we found an Indian lodge, in front of which, about four rods distant, was a little Indian girl, apparently about ten years of age. Having a curiosity to see the inside of the lodge, the door of which was closed, we approached the little girl, in order to ascertain, by signs or otherwise, whether any of her friends were in the lodge. Notwithstanding all our efforts we could not make her look at us, change her position, or move a muscle. We left her as we found her, in a sitting posture, with her head inclined, her eyes fixed upon the ground, and every muscle as rigid and motionless as those of a statue. I have since learned, from good authority as well as observation, that all Indian children, especially females, are very timid and bashful. Subsequently, at the house of a missionary, in an Indian village, I tried to induce 103 one to read to me in her own language, which she was capable of doing, but no persuasion of mine could make her overcome the natural timidity of her race, and I was obliged to desist.

When our boat crossed the St. Peter's and landed at Fort Snelling, which was the termination of her journey up the river, I left her to pursue my journey by land. In company with a fellow-passenger, who had promised to accompany me in exploring some of the curiosities in this neighborhood, I proceeded to take a view of the fort. Between the elevated plateau on which the fort stands, and the mouth of the St. Peter's, there is a large tract of bottom land. The landing is on this bottom, near the confluence of the two rivers. In the rear of this bottom, and parallel with the St. Peter's, the bluff rises to the

## Library of Congress

height of 106 feet above low water in the Mississippi, and terminates abruptly on that river, at right angles with its course, forming a high rocky promontory, upon which the fort is constructed. The military works of Fort Snelling were commenced in 1819. It is in the form of a hexagon, and surrounded by a stone wall. Being in an elevated situation, and commanding both rivers, it presents an imposing appearance, and is seemingly impregnable. It is, however, in the each of cannon shot from higher ground; but the object for which the site was selected—the protection of the frontier from savage incursions—is well attained by its present situation. Directly under the walls of the fort, by the side of the road leading to it, is a perpendicular wall of sandstone, nearly as white as loaf-sugar. In this rock the swallows have made 104 numerous holes, and were passing in and out constantly. We were politely received by Major Wood, the intelligent commander of the fort, who, by his affability and kind attentions, afforded us much aid in promoting the objects of our visit. Captain Eastman, who has commanded this post several years, has recently been removed to the Mexican frontier, and Major (or Colonel) Wood was on the eve of departure with two companies of dragoons, on an exploring tour up the Red River of the north, with a view of examining the land, in expectation of its being purchased by the United States Government, and of selecting a location for another fort. Major Wood, before coming here, was stationed at the South (in Texas, I believe). Since his arrival here, in September last, the weather, he says, has been uninterruptedly cold and disagreeable, forming quite a contrast to the climate of his former station. The companies under his command, however, have all been benefited by the change. The invalids have recovered, the healthy have acquired additional vigor, and the hospital, which was formerly thronged, is now nearly destitute of tenants.

The garrison, at the time of our visit, consisted of three companies. The quarters are substantially and elegantly built, and an air of neatness and comfort pervades the interior. From the top of one of the bastions aa beautiful view of the surrounding country is obtained: the Mississippi, with its precipitous bluffs, on the right; the St. Peter's, and its wide and verdant valley, on the left; before us a wide-stretching plain, covered with green

## Library of Congress

herbage, 105 and rising, with a gentle ascent, to a high mound in the rear, affording one of the prettiest town-sites we have ever seen.

The horses of the dragoons were prancing about the prairie in high glee. On thing was wanting to give additional animation to the scene—a herd of buffaloes, such as were probably often seen in this vicinity, about the time the fort was first established here.

In the vicinity of the fort are three dwelling-houses, occupied respectively by the Indian agent, the interpreter, and the sutler of the fort. There is a large farm attached to the fort, which is cultivated under the superintendence of the officers of the garrison.

The Military Reservation embraces, it is said, an area of about ten miles square, of which Fort Snelling is near the center. On the west side of the Mississippi it extends above the Falls of St. Anthony; on the east or north side it includes the land within the bend of the river, extending north to an irregular line running across the bend from below Fountain Cave, near St. Paul, to the Mississippi, below the Falls of St. Anthony.

The name given to the St. Peter's River by the Sioux, as before observed, is Minnesota. It is called by the Chippewas Ashkibogisibi—the Green Leaf River. It is called by the French St. Pierre, which name it probably received from a Canadian of the name of De St. Pierre, who resided here more than a century and a half ago.

This river has its source in several small lakes, in 106 latitude 45° 48' north, and longitude 97° 20' west, at a distance, by the course of the river, of 470 miles from its mouth. Above Big Stone Lake, which is an expansion of the river, 413 miles above its mouth, the river is so small, that it may not improperly be said to have its source in that lake. It falls from its source to Big Stone Lake 702 feet; from thence to the mouth its descent about 222 feet; its depth, at the mouth, is 16 feet; its width, 320 feet. It can not be forced within forty-five miles of its mouth. The first obstruction of steamboat navigation is at Little Rapids, forty-five miles by water, and twenty-five miles by land, above Fort Snelling. It is said, that whenever boats can ascend the Mississippi to the mouth of the St. Peter's, they



## Library of Congress

can ascend to Little Rapids. During a short period in each year, the river is navigable for steamboats as far up as Travers des Sioux, 116 miles above the mouth. By removing sundry obstacles at Little Rapids, steamboat navigation may be opened to Travers des Sioux. During the spring freshets it is navigable for Mackinaw boats as high as Big Stone Lake, excepting two portages, of moderate length, at Patterson Rapids and the Grand Portage. Patterson Rapids are situated 258 miles above the mouth; Grand Portage of one mile, whereby thirteen rapids are avoided, is a short distance above Patterson Rapids. During low water there are twenty-six other rapids, which obstruct the navigation of small craft. This river runs a very meandering course; the distance by water from its head to its outlet being probably twice as great as by land. It expands in two 107 places into lakes. The first, 350 miles above its mouth, is Lac-qui-parle, a beautiful lake, seven miles long, and from one mile to three quarters of a mile wide. The other is Big Stone Lake, which is about twenty-five miles long, and from one quarter to one mile and a half wide.

The valley of the *lower* portion of the St. Peter's averages about one mile and a half in width. The banks are low, varying from twelve to fifteen feet, but increasing in height in ascending the river. Below the Blue Earth, the average breadth of the river is seventy yards. The bed of the river is chiefly sand, arising from the destruction of the sandstone, of which the banks are composed. The geological formation, as far up nearly as the mouth of the Waraju, or Cotton Wood River, is the same as that at Fort Snelling, consisting of a thick stratum of friable sandstone as the basis, succeeded by a deposit of limestone, and covered by diluvium or erratic deposits.

Lakes and swamps abound in the lower portion of the valley and some of the bottoms are subject to inundation. The bottoms are covered with a heavy growth of timber, consisting principally of oak, ash, elm, maple, linden, cotton-wood, white walnut, hickory, etc.; also, a luxuriant undergrowth of grapes, vines, and shrubbery. The uplands abound in prairies, groves, lakes, etc.



## Library of Congress

The valley of the *upper* portion of the river assumes a different character, having, in some instances, a width of several miles, consisting of level or undulating prairies. The bluffs attain a greater height— 108 in some places seventy or eighty feet. The bottoms are more elevated and less marshy; the timber becomes scarcer and the prairies more extensive.

Near the mouth of the Waraju, in ascending, we approach the western termination of the sandstone formation, and rocks of a primitive character begin to make their appearance, in some cases elevating themselves near the head of the river, in peaks or ridges, twenty or thirty feet above the level of the country. In approaching the primitive formation, the limestone disappears altogether, while at other localities the limestone and sandstone both appear.

The proximity of this river to the Mississippi does not afford room for the formation of large tributaries on the eastern side, within a distance of 200 miles above its mouth. The principal tributaries flowing in from the west have their source in the *Coteau des Prairies*. This is a remarkable elevation above the surrounding country, extending in a southeast direction 200 miles, from near the head of St. Peter's to latitude 43°. Its northern extremity is fifteen to twenty miles across, and at an elevation of 890 feet above Big Stone Lake, and 1916 above the ocean. Under latitude 44° its breadth is about forty miles, and its mean elevation 1450 feet above the sea. "The plain at its northern extremity," M. Nicollet observes, "is a most beautiful tract of land, diversified by hills, dales, woodland, and lakes; the latter abounding in fish. This region of country is probably the most elevated between the Gulf of Mexico and Hudson's Bay. From its summit, proceeding from its western to its eastern limits, grand views 109 are afforded. At its eastern border, particularly, the prospect is magnificent beyond description, extending over the immense green turf that forms the basin of the Red River of the North, the forest-capped summits of the *hauteurs des terres* that surround the sources of the Mississippi, the granite valley of the upper St. Peter's, and the depressions in which are Lake Travers and the Big Stone Lake. There can be no doubt that in future times this region will be the summer resort of the wealthy of the land."

## Library of Congress

The principal tributary of the St. Peter's is the Blue Earth River, which received its name from the blue earth which is found six miles above its mouth, and which is used by the Indians as a pigment. It is called by Nicollet the Mankato. Its width is from 80 to 120 feet. It is deep, and has a moderate current, except at its mouth, where it is very rapid. Its volume of water is nearly equal to that of the St. Peter's above their confluence. M. Nicollet thought that he discovered indications of coal in the valley of this river. This is much doubted by Dr. Owen. The average breadth of its valley is about a quarter of a mile. It is closed in by banks from sixty to eighty feet high, which are in many places perpendicular. The valley and uplands are well wooded. The tributaries of the Blue Earth are very numerous, extending out, as Nicollet describes them, like a fan. One of these, the Leseur River, is thought to be the river where Mr. Leseur supposed he had found a copper mine in the latter part of the seventeenth century. Another tributary, the *Watonwan* River, has its source in *Tchanshetcha*, or Dry Wood Lake, which is separated from the Des Moines River by a tongue of land not more than a mile and a half broad. By a canal cut across this peninsula a water communication might be opened between the St. Peter's and the Des Moines.

A half-breed, whom I casually met while strolling up the valley of the St. Peter's, informed me that the Sioux were willing to sell their lands west of the Mississippi, but that the United States Government were not ready to purchase. I thought it was, perhaps, true that such an impression might prevail among the Sioux, and that they are waiting the action of our government.\* It is generally understood here that the Dacotas are willing to relinquish the title to their lands to a considerable distance west of the Mississippi. The day is not far distant when the beautiful valley of the St. Peter's will be occupied by a white population.

\* It is reported at Galena, under date of Oct., 1849, that the commissioners, Governor Ramsay and ex-Governor Chambers, who were authorized to negotiate a treaty with the Indians, had met about 3000 Sioux in council, but had not succeeded in negotiating a treaty for the relinquishment of their title. Many of the Indians were absent on their hunts, and the season was too far advanced to get them together so as to negotiate a treaty.

Among the town-sites which the river affords, one of the most important above the mouth is at Little Rapids, which may be regarded at present as the head of navigation. There is a good site for a town on the north bank. On the event of improving the river for steamboat navigation to the Travers des Sioux, the latter place may be regarded as a very important one. It is thus described by M. Nicollet:

111

"The position designated as the *Traverse des Sioux* is destined to become, one day, the most important that presents itself on a distance of 400 miles along the beautiful and fertile valley of the St. Peter's. Its advantages are manifest: it has good landing; the surrounding soil is excellent, well wooded, and, from a back ridge of two hundred feet in elevation, there is a creek affording a great amount of water-power, easily accessible from the river. From the cottonwood growing on the alluvial bottoms, I have supplied myself with canoes thirty-two feet in length."

It will be seen, by reference to the map, that the entire valley of the St. Peter's below Lac-qui-parle, including a distance of 350 miles, in south of the parallel of 45° north latitude, and a considerable portion extends nearly as far south as 44°, embracing the same belt of latitude as the northern portion of New York, Vermont, and New Hampshire, and the Southern portion of Maine, and having, probably, a milder climate than the latter section of the United States. The soil is fertile and productive. The Indians who have cultivate farms, raise, without difficulty, maize and culinary vegetables. Dr. Williamson informed me that a tract of land at Lac-qui-parle, which was far inferior to the ordinary soil of the country, was broken up, on account of the convenience of its location, and planted with maize. Although apparently a poor, sandy soil, it improved every year by cultivation, and yielded fine crops of corn. The wheat crop, on the other hand, deteriorated every year; this he thought, might be ascribed to an inferior quality of seed, or repeated croppings on the same land.

112

## Library of Congress

The country south of the St. Peter's, extending from the head waters of the Blue Earth to those of the Cannon and the Wazi-oju Rivers, is represented to be a beautiful, fertile, and well-watered country, full of picturesque lakes, surrounded by well-wooded hills, and diversified by forest and prairies. In the northern portion of this region between the St. Peter's and the upper portion of Leseur and Cannon Rivers, the country is thickly set with forests, among which there are said to be many large lakes. From this belt of country a large number of the eastern tributaries of the Mississippi, extending from the St. Peter's to the Des Moines River, have their origin. It is called by M. Nicollet, the Undine region, from the Latin word *unda*, water, or from a fanciful resemblance to a country described in a German tale.

Formerly the St. Peter's was a favorite route for the trade of Red River. Big Stone Lake is separated by a portage of three miles from Lake Travers, which discharges its waters by means of Sioux Wood River (or Swan River) into Red River, affording an almost uninterrupted canoe navigation from the mouth of the St. Peter's to Lake Winnipeck. That trade is now principally by land, crossing the Mississippi at Sank Rapids, or by water by the way of Otter-tail Lake, Leaf and Crow Wing Rivers to the Mississippi; thence down to St. Paul.

### CHAPTER VIII.

Excursion to Pilot Knob—A strange Bed-fellow—Excursion to Lake Harriet—Rum town—Brown's Falls—Lake Harriet—Arrive at St. Anthony's Falls—An Indian's Sign of Rain—Description of the Falls—A Horse imitating Sam Patch—Vegetation—Fossils—The Dam, Mills, and Water Power—The old Government Mills—Town of St. Anthony—Its future Destiny—The Chippewa Chiefs.

In the afternoon we crossed the St. Peter's River, a few rods above the mouth, at the ferry kept by a Frenchman, and made an excursion of about two miles to the summit of Pilot Knob, which is according to Nicollet's authority, 262 feet above low water in the

## Library of Congress

Mississippi. By the same authority, the width of the St. Peter's at the ferry is 320 feet, and that of the Mississippi below Fort Snelling, and above the confluence of the two rivers, 576 feet. From the summit of Pilot Knob we were favored with a delightful view of the surrounding country; verdant plains interspersed with groves following the meandering course of the Mississippi, the St. Peter's, and their tributaries, greeted the sight as far as the eye could reach; the town of St. Paul, with its new buildings glistening in the sun, was distinctly visible from this eminence. There were indications that this mound had formerly been held sacred by the Indians, as the burial place of their dead.

We were provided with accommodations for the 114 night at the house of Mr. Prescott, Indian interpreter, who has resided at this post during a period of twenty-nine years; this afforded me an opportunity of obtaining many items of historical information relative to the Indians, etc. Mr. Prescott, conforming to the early customs of this isolated region, was united with one of the aborigines of the country. His daughter, a young lady of interesting appearance, appeared to have the principal management of domestic affairs. Early in the evening, while my friend and I were reading in the parlor, she entered, and threw out such intimations with regard to our retiring for the night, that we took the hint as an invitation to give up the room which we then occupied, and in which there was a bed, to some of the family. We accordingly withdrew, and, after sauntering about the yard, and listening to the sweet music discoursed by the band at the fort, mounted to an unfinished upper room, in which were three beds, and, unwilling to turn in at so early an hour, laid a portion of our clothing—it being quite warm—on the bed, and resumed our reading. We soon had occasion to know the reason why our landlady hurried us off to bed, and appreciated her kindness in so doing. This house appeared to be the stopping place of travelers to the north, and especially of teamsters, who were engaged in transporting goods to Fort Gaines and the Indian Agency at Crow Wing. A large number of travelers had put up here that night; many with whom we conversed we found intelligent, and all gentlemen, except one—a person of that class who consider the gratification of self the chief end of man. He marched 115 up to our bed and coolly deposited himself under the cover, meeting

## Library of Congress

our polite intimation that the bed was allotted to us, by a reply, with an air of indifference, that he held the bed by a fortnight's pre-emption. We did not believe him, but doubts on that point served to restrain us from treating him as he probably deserved. We did not, however, exchange a word with him, but were provided with a very comfortable bed on the floor below. In the same room were about a dozen teamsters sleeping on the floor in buffalo robes, which they carry with them while traveling. This circumstance convinced us that the former (gentleman?) was some straggling loafer, unacquainted with the ordinary rules of courtesy, or the laws of good breeding, and, as such, we would not have noticed his conduct here, except as an incident of travel.

In the morning, having provided ourselves with fishing-tackle and a lunch, we set out for the purpose of visiting the beautiful lakes in the vicinity, the cascades, etc., as well as to amuse ourselves in practicing Izaak Walton's favorite art, for which the lakes were said to furnish great facilities. On our way we passed Rum Town, which is within sight of the fort, and about a mile distant. In former times, since the establishment of the fort, several families were permitted to settle here. Their proximity to the fort enabled them to furnish liquor to the soldiers. Hence, the sale of rum, and the disorder and intemperance consequent thereupon, caused the place to be christened Rum Town, and rendered it necessary for the commander of the garrison, in order to preserve discipline among his soldiers, to eject these squatters 116 from the premises, and destroy their cabins. There is yet standing, however, one large two-story stone house, which we visited. On the grassy slope, near the house, is a small stone building, covering a spring, from which the water gushes forth, clear and cold, in sufficient quantities to form quite a large rivulet, which flows into the ravine below. In front of the house is a balcony, partially fallen into decay, from which there is a fine view of the beautiful scenery of the surrounding country. It occurred to us, that if this house were repaired, and a livery stable attached to it, it would form a favorite resort for travelers. Its excellent water, beautiful scenery, and proximity to many natural curiosities and several pretty lakes, abounding with fish, would render this a delightful rural retreat for the invalid, the overtasked student, or man of business, seeking

## Library of Congress

relaxation from care and toil, or for the man of pleasure in pursuit of amusement. Being embraced, however, in the military reservation, it can not at present be occupied. One of the rooms below appeared to have been used as a barroom, the bar being protected by a strong partition, with a small hole left for the passage of the liquor. This construction seemed to have been intended for protection against the Indians, who, when in liquor, are usually very quarrelsome. Report says that this house belonged to a very wealthy Frenchman, and that he and his wife suddenly died without leaving any heirs, having previously buried, on their premises, a large amount of gold. A grave near the house convinced us of the truth of the former part of the story. We were inclined to doubt that of the latter.

117

Following the road that leads to the Falls of St. Anthony, we arrived, in three miles from the fort, at a very pretty cascade, known by the name of Brown's Fall. A small stream, about five yards wide—the outlet of the Lake of the Isles, Lake Calhoun, Lake Harriet, and other lakes—precipitates itself from the verge of a precipice of about fifty feet in height, into a basin below, forming a beautiful curved sheet of Water, which presents features, not of grandeur, but of great beauty. The rays of the sun, reflected by the spray, produced a beautiful rainbow. The action of the spray upon the soft rock had excavated an arch in the rear of the cascade, beneath the bed of the stream, under which we entered. We followed this stream down half a mile, and found it full of rapids or cascades. Its total fall, from the crossing of the road to its junction with the Mississippi, is probably not much less than 100 feet.

Soon after passing Brown's Fall, we turned to the left of the main road, and continuing on over a beautifully undulating prairie, through a grove, and near several small lakes on our left, we arrived, in about eight miles from the fort, at the shores of a pretty lake, which we presumed to be Lake Harriet.\* Our road was profusely strewed with the strawberry vine in bloom, and flowers of various hues. The soil appeared to be fertile, but more sandy than in Illinois. The prairie, in its general appearance, presented a strong resemblance



## Library of Congress

to the more beautiful ones of that \* It may have been Lake Galhoun, as those two lakes are in the same, vicinity, and both names have been applied by visitors to the one here noticed. 118 State. Indeed, nothing seemed to be wanting but the hand of cultivation to render this portion of the country a perfect Eden. The surface of the lake being several feet below the level of the prairie, it remained concealed from view until we had arrived within a few rods of its shore, when it burst upon our vision in all its loveliness—almost a true circle in form, about two miles in diameter, with gently-sloping banks, varying, apparently, from fifteen to thirty feet high, and a beautiful grove of timber on the opposite side, the water of extraordinary clearness and purity, and its bottom completely covered with beautiful pebbles, polished by the action of the water, and of every hue. The bottom was of so uniform and gentle a slope that we could wade out a rod or more from the shore without wetting our knees, although every step we took led us into deeper water. This struck us as being one of the prettiest lakes we had ever seen. Minnesota abounds in small and beautiful lakes, many of which I have since seen. This one, however, has left an impression on my memory as being among the most beautiful. The Indians, who, in the selection of sites for their villages, seem to have a discriminating taste of the beautiful in natural scenery, formerly had a village on the banks of this pretty lake. Quite a large farm appears to have been cultivated here, judging from the appearance of the surface, and the few remaining posts of the inclosure. It was also occupied by the Methodists as a missionary station. Of the cause of the removal of the village I am not informed. Having washed off the dust and perspiration, 119 and sought a shelter from the burning sun under the shade-trees which skirted the shore, we threw our fish-lines into the lake, fastened the rods to the bank, and engaged, the one in reading, and the other in taking notes. Our respective occupations were frequently interrupted by a tug at the rods. having caught several large black bass, we pursued our journey to the Falls of St. Anthony, passing on the way several pretty lakes, and two or three high mounds, from one of which we obtained a view of the town, about two miles distant. It was nearly dark when we arrived at the ferry above the Falls. There were no public houses in the place at that time. There



## Library of Congress

were two, however, within a mile, on the road leading up the river. At one of these we obtained accommodations for the night.

The clouds, the next morning, betokened a rainy day. Yesterday, while we were sitting on the banks of Lake Harriet, in pensive mood, when the sky was perfectly clear, and not a breath of air ruffled the surface of the transparent water, we were suddenly startled by a sound breaking upon the silence and solitude of the place, like the loud and convulsive laughter of a woman. It proceeded from a distant part of the lake. Our curiosity was greatly excited. It approached us. Our alarm was soon quieted by beholding that the object of our surprise was only the northern diver, or loon ( *Colymbus glacialis* ), running rapidly on the surface of the water, and uttering its peculiar shrill cry. The cry of this bird is the Indian's sign of rain.

A severe rain storm commencing about noon today, 120 seemed to confirm the Indian's prediction. It is said that it never fails.

We spent the forenoon in examining the curiosities about the Falls.

The river, at this point, is 627 yards in width, and is divided into two unequal channels by Cataract Island, which extends several rods above and below the Falls, and is about one hundred yards wide. This is an elevated, rocky island, covered with trees and shrubbery. At the upper end of this island, a dam is thrown across the eastern channel, so that a larger portion of the river flows through the western channel, which is about 310 yards wide. There, the rapids commence many rods above the perpendicular fall, the water foaming and boiling with great violence whenever it meets a rock or other obstruction. Reaching the verge of the cataract, it precipitates itself from a perpendicular height of sixteen and a half feet. Such a large volume of water, falling that distance, would naturally produce emotions of grandeur in the mind of the beholder. Here the effect is heightened by the air of desolation and evidence of violence which the scenery presents. Huge masses of rock, gigantic blocks of limestone, heaped one upon another, and strewn about

## Library of Congress

immediately below the Falls, in a circular form, and, still farther below, in confused heaps, attract the attention of the spectator, inspire him with feelings of awe, and lead his mind into a train of solemn reflections, upon the corroding influence of time—the irresistible power of pent-up waters—the various convulsions of nature—the earthquake and the volcano. 121 Here, the disturbance of the rocky strata is evidently produced by water. Large rocks, of nearly equal thickness, whose upper and lower surface form almost a regular pentagon, are strewed below the cataract with such regularity—inclining down stream at an angle of twenty-five to sixty degrees, and forming, in many places, a regular succession of steps from the bed of the stream below the summit of the cataract—that one is strongly impressed with the idea, that the sandrock foundation on which they were based was suddenly washed away on the lower side, and caused them thus to pitch forward.

These rocks, lying in great profusion in the bed of the river below, prove that the Falls have receded. The opinion is expressed by Dr. Owen, in his geological report of this section of the country, that the Falls may have formerly occupied a position near Fort Snelling, seven miles below, and that this process of wearing away may continue until, having receded six miles farther, they will be converted#on account of the local of dip of the sandstone, and its disappearance beneath the bed of the river—into a rapid.

This opinion is based on the geological structure of the surface at this point. The upper rock is limestone, of about twenty feet in thickness, based upon a crumbling sandstone, whose particles are so slightly cemented together, that it is with difficulty that a solid specimen can be obtained. The water, entering the extensive rents which cross the strata above the Falls, gradually washes out the particles of sand upon which the ledges repose—causes them gradually to sink, and huge blocks to be occasionally detached 122 and precipitated into the rapids beneath. This sandstone is more easily washed away than the Niagara shale; and the rate of erosion of the Falls of St. Anthony is, in Dr. Owen's opinion,

## Library of Congress

more rapid than at the Falls of Niagara. This recession of the Falls of St. Anthony, if it continues, will probably be so gradual as to escape the notice of the present generation.

These Falls, as it was remarked in a preceding chapter, were named by Father Hennepin. They are appropriately called by the Chippewas *Kakabikah*, or severed rock; and by the Sioux *Rara* from *irara*, to laugh.

The entire fall of the river, in a distance of 260 rods of portage made here by Lieutenant Pike, when he explored the Mississippi, was estimated by him at fifty-eight feet; and to the foot of the rapids, several miles below, about 100 feet. There are various opinions with regard to the practicability of improving the river for steamboat navigation, to within a short distance of the Falls. My information of the subject is too indefinite to hazard my own opinion. St. Anthony city, on the east side of the river, about a mile below the Falls, and below the worst rapids, has been laid out with a view, probably, of its being ultimately the head of navigation. The more general opinion seems to be, that the improvement of the river to that point will be attended with too much expense to be attempted before the country above shall have quite populous.

While strolling across Cataract Island, my attention was called, by the owner of a fine horse, to an 123 experiment of that animal, in testing the practicability of navigation over the Falls. Young Whitey, disliking his confinement on the island, and perhaps allured by the green slopes of the western bank of the river, undertook, last night, to ford the stream above the cataract, but was carried down by the violence of the current and precipitated over the perpendicular falls. He landed on an island below, and was brought home this morning by his owner, who lives on the island. I saw him standing under a tree in pensive mood, probably ruminating in sadness on his unsuccessful exploits of the preceding evening, but exhibiting no external marks of injury except some slight scratches on his legs.

## Library of Congress

Observing a luxuriant growth of grass on the island, I preserved a tuft which I pulled up at random. It measured twenty inches in length. Grass, at that time, had just begun to start on the prairies. Its luxuriance may probably be ascribed to the fertilizing influence of the spray.

A variety of interesting fossils may be procured at these Falls. The percolation of the limestone-water from the cliff below the Falls has produced many beautiful petrifications, resembling moss, cedar sprigs, etc.

A dam is thrown across the eastern channel from the main land to the upper end of the island, a distance of about 400 feet, extending thence up stream about 350 feet, to another island above, forming the two sides of a right-angled triangle, and affording, in the present stage of water, an excellent promenade. The foundation on which the dam is constructed is a smooth limestone rock, presenting, at its surface, a 124 level plane or floor, to which the timber is attached by bolts, forming a structure which seems capable of resisting the utmost violence of the waters. This horizontal plane of limestone rock occupies the bed of the channel from the dam to the perpendicular fall some forty rods below, and affords an excellent foundation for the erection of mills. The dam is so constructed as to admit of eighteen flumes, extending at regular intervals along its course, and capable of propelling eighteen saws or other machinery. Two saws are now in operation, cutting, at the lowest estimate, 13,000 feet of lumber daily. The head obtained at the lowest stage of water is eight feet. Mr. Steele, the principal proprietor, informed me that he made a claim here in 1837. The improvement of the water power was commenced in the autumn of 1847, and the saws commenced running in the autumn of 1848. The land, including the town-site and water power, was entered at the United States land office, last summer, by Mr. Steele at \$1 25 per acre, under his claim or pre-emption. The expense of the improvements are estimated by him at \$35,000. Mr. A. W. Taylor, of Boston, who is here to-day, has recently purchased one half of the water power for about \$20,000. They have not been able to supply the demand for lumber, which is taken from the yard, in its green state, as fast

## Library of Congress

as it can be sawed, at \$12 per thousand, for clear stuff, and \$10 for common. Their logs were obtained this season on Rum and Crow Wing Rivers, tributaries of the Mississippi. Pine timber is said to abound on the upper tributaries of the Mississippi, in inexhaustible quantities. Two 125 long and narrow islands, extending from the western end of the dam nearly a mile up the river, form a secure harbor, or mill-pond, for an immense number of logs. Another dam might be constructed below the other, across the eastern channel, where there is a perpendicular fall of twelve feet or more. The land on the opposite side of the river is included in the military reservation of Fort Snelling; a house and mills were erected here for the use of the garrison, nearly thirty years ago. They were formerly protected by a sergeant's guard, but have not been occupied recently. It is currently reported here, that the Hon. Robert Smith of Illinois has leased this property of the General Government for a term of years, and that he intends to put the mills in operation.

Saint Anthony, which is laid out on the east side of the Mississippi, directly opposite the cataract, is a beautiful town-site. A handsome, elevated prairie, with a gentle inclination toward the river bank, and of sufficient width for several parallel streets, extends indefinitely up and down the river. In the rear of this another bench of table-land swells up some thirty feet high, forming a beautiful and elevated plateau. A year ago there was only one house here; now there are about a dozen new framed buildings, including a store and hotel, nearly completed. During the summer, it is expected that a large number of houses will be erected. Lots are sold by the proprietor, with a clause in the deed prohibiting the retail of ardent spirits on the premises.

Saint Anthony is eight miles from St. Paul, and about the same distance from Mendota. It will 126 probably be connected with the former place, at no very distant day, by a railroad. Its manufacturing facilities will soon render such an improvement indispensable. Taking into consideration the amount of fall, the volume of water, the facility with which the water power may be appropriated, and the beautiful country by which it is surrounded, its proximity to the head of twenty thousand miles of steamboat navigation in the Mississippi valley, and, lastly, its location in a healthy climate, there is not, perhaps, a superior water

## Library of Congress

power in the United States. That it will eventually become a great manufacturing town there is not doubt. Water power in Minnesota is abundant, but this at St. Anthony is so extensive, and so favorably situated, that it will invite a concentration of mechanical talent, and of population, whereby the necessary facilities for profitable manufacturing will be abundantly afforded. It is not, indeed, expected that a Lowell, of mushroom growth, will spring up here in a day. Such a state of things, if practicable, is not desirable. But let the town only keep pace with the country, a city will spring up in these polar regions (as some people choose to call this country) sooner than is generally anticipated.

This part of the country offers great inducements to farmers. The soil is fertile, the scenery beautiful, the climate healthy, the price of produce high, and a home market will be afforded for many years. The price of corn here, last winter, was \$1 per bushel; of oats, 50 cents; pork \$6 per hundred; butter, 37½ cents per pound; eggs, 25 cents per dozen.

Three chiefs of the Chippewa tribe of Indians are 127 here to-day from Crow Wing River. They have had some difficulty with a person who has been engaged, during the past winter, in cutting pine logs on their land, for which a stipulated sum was to be paid. They detained the logs, and have come down to arranged the matter. One of them was dressed in a fine broad-cloth frock coat, red leggins, and moccasins, a fine shirt, a fashionable fur hat, with a narrow brim, surmounted by a large and beautiful military plume. About fifty silver trinkets were suspended from each ear. He held in his hand a pipe, made of red pipestone, which had a wooden stem about four feet long. Another chief, similarly dressed, except the feather, had his face painted a bright vermillion. While I was conversing in the street with several gentlemen, the chief first mentioned stood near us a considerable time in a fixed attitude, casting his eyes on us occasionally with much earnestness of expression, but otherwise as motionless as a statue. One observed that he was probably waiting for a present. Having satisfied our curiosity, and probably his own, he left us abruptly.

## CHAPTER IX.

## Library of Congress

Return to St. Paul—Fellow-travelers—Country between St. Paul and St. Anthony—News of the St. Louis Fire—Traveling Facilities—Immigration—Explore Fountain Cave—A Snake Story—Carver's Cave—History of Carver—Carver's Grant—Visit to Kaposia, an Indian Village—Dr. Williamson—The Sioux of the River—Their Villages—An Indian Family in their Teepee, or Lodge—Indian Customs—Gambling—Idolatry—Their Dead on Scaffolds—Schools among them—Children not subject to Discipline—Suicide—Treatment of Females—Short Life—Hunts—Diseases—Intemperance—Civilized *versus* Savage Life—Reflection upon the Probability of elevating their Condition—Author's Return to St. Paul—Ex-Governor Slade—A Dakota Dandy.

In the afternoon I left St. Anthony, and rode through a brisk rain in an open stage to St. Paul. There are two stages running daily between these places, each going and returning the same day. There were seven passengers in our stage, a part of whom had been engaged during the winter in the Rum River pinery, and were now returning to their home in the mining region, near Galena. The Galena mining district probably furnishes more pioneers in new places of the West than any portion of the United States of equal extent. One can hardly find a settlement in the West where some of its members are not composed of those who have formerly labored in the lead mines. There are but a few improved farms near St. Anthony, or on the road leading from St. Anthony to St. Paul. It is principally a beautiful, undulating prairie, interspersed with small groves and oak openings. The soil is sandy, but dark colored, deep, and warm—better adapted than a clayey soil to this high latitude. Being based on limestone and marl, it must be productive. One or two large farms, several smaller ones, and many enviable locations for pretty plantations, were seen on this road.

On the next Monday morning, May 21st, we received at St. Paul, by the steamboat Franklin, Galena papers, containing the news of the disastrous fire at St. Louis, embracing the particulars up to half past four o'clock a.m., Friday the 18th instant, when the fire was still raging, and had already consumed twenty-three steamboats and several blocks of

## Library of Congress

buildings. This early transmission of intelligence from the metropolis of the Mississippi valley will serve to remove the impression, prevailing in the minds of many, that this region is almost beyond the pale of civilization. Not many years will probably elapse before this town will be embraced in the wonderful network of the magnetic telegraph, which is rapidly connecting the remotest sections of the Union. The facilities for traveling in this region are daily improving. Four steamboats have arrived at St. Paul within the last five days, and three arrivals per week may be set down as a fair average. The Senator makes her weekly trips as regular as the Hudson River packets. At early breakfast hour, every Thursday morning, she may be seen puffing around the point below, with a cabin full of passengers, a large assortment of household furniture, having her boiler-deck crowded with horses and cattle, and her hold stowed with freight. Not unfrequently a family arrives with the 130 materials of a house, framed and prepared for immediate erection.

On Monday, in company with several gentlemen who lately arrived in the Territory, I set out to explore Fountain Cave, which is situated near the bank of the Mississippi, two or three miles above St. Paul.

The entrance of the cave is at the bottom of a circular bluff, which, curving around in front of the opening, forms a basin, or recess, about forty feet deep, and as many in diameter. Descending into this basin, we suddenly found ourselves in a spacious room, about one hundred and fifty feet long and twenty wide, arched overhead, and forming, at the entrance, a regular arched gateway, about twenty-five feet in width and twenty feet high. This room, however, may, more properly, be divided into two; the division being made by a curvilinear projection of one side of the cave, the front room being about twenty-five feet wide, twenty feet high, and nearly one hundred feet long; the other one varying in height from twelve feet in front to eight feet in the rear, arched, like the front room, overhead, and decreasing in width at the farther end. The floor is a horizontal plane of sandstone. Along its center glides a pretty rivulet of transparent water, which is heard flowing through the



## Library of Congress

next room in gentle ripples; and, far in the interior, out of sight, is heard the sound of a rumbling cascade.

The whole interior of this cave is composed of pure white sandstone, resembling loaf sugar, which readily yields to the knife, and is constantly crumbling off. This cave is probably produced by the 131 action of this stream of water, which has broken through the strata of superincumbent limestone, and worn a passage through the sandstone. The latter is constantly crumbling off, and is carried away by the current.

Having quenched our thirst from the limpid rivulet, and examined some of the many names carved by visitors upon the walls of the cave, we lighted our candles, and advanced to explore the interior. After reaching the farther end of the second room the roof became so low that we were obliged to stoop, and proceed partly on our hands a short distance, until we entered another room, of an elliptical form, with an arched ceiling, and about forty feet long, twenty feet wide, and twelve feet high. Here the rivulet has a fall of about two feet perpendicular, into a small lake or basin, which occupies the center of the room. Beyond this room the ceiling is so low that we were obliged to proceed on our hands and knees. The water had worn a channel in the rock, several feet deep, leaving only a narrow shelf on each side for one to crawl along; or a channel, in which the water is from six inches to four feet deep, for one to wade in. Slipping into the water accidentally, I was obliged to choose the latter alternative, although the extreme coldness of the water rendered it rather unpleasant. Before reaching this point, my companions had all given out, and were returning, so that I was obliged to proceed alone. I continued to wade until I reached another low room, about twenty feet wide, where I could hear another water-fall. The water grew deeper as I advanced 132 to the upper end of this room, my candle was becoming quite short, my companions were beyond the reach of my voice, my person was pretty well drenched with water, and prudence seemed to dictate that I should retire, without determining whether I had reached the extremity of the cave. I proceeded, as near as I could estimate distance in such a tortuous and laborious passage, about sixty rods. By constructing a narrow promenade of plank above the surface of the water, in the channel

## Library of Congress

between the second and third room, an easy communication to Cascade Parlor might be made for visitors. There is nothing sufficiently interesting to compensate one for the labor and fatigue required to advance beyond that point.

On ascending the high land near the cave, we found a large number of snakes that had been killed at different times. I counted twenty in one heap, and ten more scattered along the path, within a few rods. There were two species, the bull-snake and a striped or green snake, both said to be harmless. The ground was full of holes near by, and here they had probably had their winter quarters. Some people might infer from this snake story that the cave would be a place of resort for snakes. No snakes will be found there. The walls and floor and ceiling constitute a solid rock, as white as loaf sugar, and neat as a lady's parlor, without any soil or crevice for harboring this reptile. It is said that there are no rattlesnakes in this country. There is a snake called the blow-snake, whose breath is said to be poisonous. This snake is probably rare, as I could not find any 133 person who had ever seen one. Mrs. Rev. Boutwell informed me that an acquaintance of hers, while landing his family from a canoe, on the shores of Lake Superior, placed his infant child for a few minutes by itself on the grass. On returning to the child, he discovered a blow-snake near. The child turned black, and died. This snake, in blowing, flattens gradually from the head down the whole length of its body.

A short distance below the cave there is a little creek or rivulet, that leaps over a succession of cascades, making, in all, a fall of about eighty feet, and forming, if flowing at the same rate during the season, an excellent water power.

In the afternoon I went down the Mississippi about two miles, to explore Carver's Cave, which is near the junction of Mill Creek with the Mississippi; this cave, after having been closed up mor than thirty years, was opened by M. Nicollet in 1837. Few people about St. Paul seemed to be acquainted with its location; I could not find its entrance. I found, however, a little rivulet running out near the base of a perpendicular cliff of sandstone, just on the verge of the Mississippi, and numerous Indian hieroglyphics carved on the

## Library of Congress

rock. At a short distance from the outlet of the rivulet the bluff was worn away, and the superincumbent limestone had slid down, and lay in confused heaps around. I concluded that this rivulet issued from the cave, and that its mouth was closed by fallen rock. This conjecture I found to be correct, when I returned to the place on the following day, and ascertained the fact from a gentleman residing 134 near the premises. I observed a curious fact on my second visit. On the preceding day the rivulet issued from a small orifice in the solid rock, two or three feet above the narrow bank of earth lying between the cliff and the river; to-day that aperture is perfectly dry, and the rivulet having found a new channel, beneath the bank on which I stand, issues from an outlet several feet below the former, near the edge of the river.

The entrance of Carver's Cave, which was open last summer, is not only closed, but a large mass of rock, pitching forward from the top of the bluff, directly over the mouth of the cave, seems as if just ready to slide off and bury all beneath in ruins. I regretted much the closing up of the aperture, on account of the historical associations connected with it. It has been represented as a spacious grotto containing a small lake. It was formerly held in great reverence by the Indians. Here Captain Carver, in 1767, met a large concourse of Indians in council, and received from three of their chiefs, as he pretended, a large grant of land. This grant, known by the name of "Carver's Claim," as it embraces the present metropolis of Minnesota, and doubts are entertained by some with regard to its validity, deserves a moment's consideration. I have frequently met with persons both at the East and West, who were heirs or assignees of interests in this claim, and quite recently the heirs of Carver, it is said, have petitioned Congress for a confirmation of the claim.

During the year 1822, 1823, and 1825, several committees of Congress made reports unfavorable to 135 the little, denying its validity. From these reports the following facts are obtained. Captain Jonathan Carver was a native of Canterbury, Connecticut, and a great grandson of John Carver, the first governor of the colony of Plymouth, in New England. He served as a captain under General Wolf in taking Quebec, and under General Amherst in taking Montreal and all Canada. After the peace, made in 1763, he traveled

## Library of Congress

in the northwestern part of America, with two servants, a Frenchman and a Mohawk, to visit the Indians. In consideration of his services to the Indians, in making peace between powerful tribes, and of his returning to their country as a *sachem* and *protector*, they made him a grant, he pretended, of land situated within the following boundaries: "Beginning at the Falls of St. Anthony on the east side of the Mississippi, and running down the margin nearly southeast to the mouth of the Chippewa River; thence eastwardly, one hundred miles; thence north, one hundred and twenty miles; and thence on a straight line to the beginning."

Among the reasons for rejecting the grant were the following: There were suspicions of fraud. The original deed was lost. It appears, from a copy, that there were no witnesses to the deed. It purports to be signed by the chiefs of the Sioux of the *Plain*, with the signature of a *serpent* and a *turtle*. The Sioux of the *Plain* never owned any land east of the Mississippi. The Indians denied ever having any chiefs of the name of Serpent or Turtle among the Sioux of the Plain or Sioux of the River. The pretended purchase was in violation of the rules of the 136 British Government, which, by a proclamation of the king, in 1763, interdicted any private person from purchasing land of the Indians. An Indian grant, not good against the British Government, when the territory was transferred to the United States, is not binding upon our government.

On the next day I hired a Canadian to row me across the Mississippi in a canoe, and proceeded thence of foot to *Kaposia*, or Little Crow Village, which is situated about five miles below St. Paul, on the opposite bank of the river. The place is reached by crossing the peninsula formed by the bend of the river. Directly opposite St. Paul there is a tract of bottom land, about half a mile wide, covered with a dense growth of thrifty timber. Beyond is a lofty bluff, also covered with timber, and forming the boundary of a high, rolling prairie. On the way I passed a very pretty oak grove, where the ground was covered with acorns, and the trees were alive with pigeons. In the middle of a solitary prairie I met two young Indians, with their faces painted in a hideous manner, each with a tomahawk grasped in

## Library of Congress

his hand. We saluted each other by a shake of the hand, each party uttered a few words of jargon, unintelligible to the other, and passed on.

Within about a mile of the Indian village I notice a granite boulder, of about five feet diameter. It was painted red, and near it lay a piece of cotton cloth, which had probably been presented as an offering to this idol of Indian superstition. Near the village is a large cultivated field, where a large number of Indian females were engaged in planting corn. The soil appeared to be of an excellent quality.

137

On arriving at Kaposia I called on Dr. T. S. Williamson, a missionary under the employment of the American Board of C. F. M., by whom I was hospitably entertained until the following morning. Dr. Williamson was stationed among the Indians at Lacqui-parle, about fifteen years ago, and remained there until within about two years, when he removed to this village. His experience and observation rendered him capable of imparting much valuable information with reference to the climate, Indian customs, etc. During the time I visited them, the Indians were living in skin lodges, such as they use during the winter, and when traveling. These are formed of long, slender poles, stuck in the ground, in a circle of about eight feet in diameter, and united at the top, and covered with the raw hide of the buffalo, having the hair scraped off. They are in the form of a cone, and can be distinguished from those of the Winnebagos and other Indians as far as they can be seen. During the summer they live in bark houses, which are more spacious, and when seen from a distance, resemble, in form and appearance, the log cabins of the whites. When passing in sight of the village, a few days afterward, I noticed that they had removed their skin lodges, and erected their bark houses. The population of this village, as I before remarked, is from 250 to 300 souls. The grandfather of the present chief was an influential man, and was looked upon as a patriarch by all the surrounding tribes. His name is associated with many important treaties with our government. The title of chief is hereditary. The present chief, who was at Dr. Williamson's 138 when I arrived there, is not possessed of any remarkable traits of character. His band belong to the M'Dewakanton

## Library of Congress

tribe of Sioux, who occupy about eight villages—two below Red Wing and Wapasha, on the Mississippi, and five villages, at least, on the St. Peter's River. Their whole number is about 2000. They are called the *Sioux of the River*. They were first furnished with guns by the traders, and have, consequently, always ruled the *Sioux of the Plain*. They receive annuities of our government for the lands lying on the east side of the Mississippi, which they ceded in 1837. I accompanied Dr. Williamson into several of their tepees, or lodges. By opening a low door, made of dried buffalo skin, and stooping considerably, we were ushered into the presence of an Indian family—the bed-room, parlor, kitchen, and fire-place, all included in a circle of less than ten feet diameter. An iron kettle, suspended in the center, over a fire, forms the principal cooking utensil. Blankets spread around on the ground, were used as seats and beds. Comfort, if not courtesy, required us to take a humble seat, for one could not stand in their conic lodges without stooping in a very uncomfortable manner. Children were playing outside in high glee, and appeared to be as merry and happy as those of the most highly favored nation. Their manners might safely serve as an example for some families of white children. They darted in and out of the lodge like squirrels, but while inside, they sat perfectly quiet, and were silent listeners, not even indulging their curiosity by staring at the strangers.

One of the old men had just returned from Red Wing village, where he had won one or two ponies at the game of ball; the Indians here, as elsewhere, being inordinately fond of gambling.

In one of the lodges was an aged female, with whose appearance I was very much interested. She was probably near sixty years of age, of very regular features, and must have been, when young, quite handsome. Her countenance was expressive of intelligence, but pervaded by an air of melancholy. She had formerly resided at Lac-qui-parle. She was sitting in a pensive attitude, while Dr. Williamson was relating some little incidents of her life; and it seemed to me as if the numerous incidents of an Indian's fortune, and all the melancholy events of her long life, were passing in review before her mind. Now she was fleeing in terror to escape the tomahawk of the bloodthirsty Chippewa;

## Library of Congress

now, perhaps, wandering through the deep snow, nearly frozen by the intense cold, and, it may be, obliged to leave a daughter, who has become exhausted with fatigue, to perish. Again, driven to the verge of starvation, and compelled to eat the dead body of a companion. In an uninterrupted and hereditary warfare with the Chippewas, the blood of her kindred has been copiously poured out in defense of her tribe. A brother was pierced by the arrow of an enemy; a husband's scalp hangs in a Chippewa lodge; a son has fallen by the tomahawk of the foe, and his bones are bleaching on the distant plains. Suppose this to be a fancy sketch: it is only a faint outline of the common experience in the life of many of these Indians. In contemplation of the scenes of cruelty, starvation, 140 and bloodshed, to which they have been always exposed, my mind was agitated with unusual emotions of commiseration. Their improvidence, constant feuds, and limited comforts, render their life one of great suffering. It is to be regretted that the General Government has not succeeded better in preventing hostility between the Sioux and Chippewas.

At one of the tents some of the old men were holding a religious festival. The constant tap of the drum was heard, and two old men, with their faces painted a bright vermillion, were seen at the door. There being no admission for the uninitiated, we passed on.

Ascending the high bluff which overhangs the village, I examined their burial-ground, which occupies the summit. The first object that attracted my attention was a small boulder, painted red, and encircled by offerings, which the friends of deceased persons had made to this idol; a dead eagle, a dead dog, an arrow, etc., were among the offerings. If any one is in want of articles thus offered to their idols, it is regarded as lawful to take them, provided others, of equal value, are left in their stead. The earth, stones, and snakes are among their objects of worship. They seldom address the Great Spirit, except when going to war. They believe in the transmigration of souls, and metamorphosis. "Their medicine-men," Dr. Williamson remarks, "tell of what they saw in previous states of existence, when, in the form of a fowl, or a flood over the earth, they saw all that was done upon it, had intercourse with the gods, and saw and conversed with the great God. 141 The instructions which they profess to have received on these occasions related to the



## Library of Congress

chase, feasts, and other religious rites, with little or nothing about purity, justice, truth, etc., or love or gratitude to the great Giver of all. To use the words of an inspired apostle, they have 'Changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshiped and served the creature more than the Creator.'"

Attached to the poles, upon which some of the coffins are suspended, are bunches of hair, resembling a scalp. I supposed that these were placed here to commemorate the exploits of the deceased: I was informed, however, that they were torn by mourners from their own heads, in testimony of their grief. The bodies, when buried, are protected by a tight paling closing over them, like a double roof. This is necessary to prevent the shallow graves from being dug up by the wolves.

Mourners, during occasional paroxysms of grief, resort to the graves of their friends, and vent their sorrow in loud, doleful, and hideous wailings.

During the day female children called in, from time to time, to receive instruction from Miss Williamson. One of Mr. Gallaudet's primers, the New Testament, etc., are printed in the Dakota language. It is impossible to collect the children together, or to appropriate any portion of the day for the purpose of teaching them: they must be taught when *they* are ready. They have no idea of obedience or discipline. Even a chief has no authority over his tribe, or power to enforce submission to his dictation. There is not, indeed, a word in their language 142 that expresses the idea embraced in the word government.

Of course, not being subject to discipline, their progress in education must necessarily be slow. Some of the children, however, could read in the primer, and others in the New Testament.

It is very difficult to collect together an audience of adults to listen to instruction on the Sabbath. Their ideas of religion are associated with feasting. "Make us a feast," they say to the missionary, "and we will come to your meeting."



## Library of Congress

Females often commit suicide. A woman, who hung herself here a short time ago, was found and cut down before she died. They often do this, when compelled to marry against their will. A father, for instance, threatens to cut off the ears or nose of his daughter, unless she will marry one whom he has selected as a partner. She, equally willful, defeats his intentions by putting an end to her existence. It is generally in a fit of anger or revenge that these acts are committed. The reason why they prefer hanging to the more easy death of drowning—for which their lakes and rivers, near which their villages are located, afford an excellent opportunity—is, that if, in the struggle of death, they should repent of their rashness, they may stand a chance of being cut down by their friends, and restored to life.

Women were seen tugging along on their backs, by means of a strap around the forehead, large loads of wood, heavy enough to weigh down a dray-horse. Little girls also carried around, on their backs, under their blankets, children nearly as large as themselves, with apparent ease. Boys, on the other hand, appeared to be entirely free from labor. Much care was evidently bestowed upon their dress and personal appearance, especially the hair, a long growth of which is esteemed a great ornament. The little children are generally fat, and apparently healthy. The youth, of both sexes, are very sprightly, with countenances expressive of cheerfulness and gayety. On the other hand, the countenances of the middle-aged and advanced in life are furrowed with lines of care, and tinged with a peculiar air of sternness and melancholy. The life of an Indian is short. Their exposure, hardships, and vices tend to break them down at an early age. A hunter is usually broken down before the age of forty years. Their mode of hunting deer is by running them down, gaining upon them by crossing their course, and tiring them out by incessant running. An Indian will thus sometimes spend a whole day in killing one deer. Such violent and long-continued exercise, with its attendant exposure to every vicissitude of weather, must make rapid inroads upon the constitution.

They have four hunts during the year: the spring, summer, fall, and winter hunts. The hunting-grounds of this village are on the Lower St. Croix River. In the cession of their land

## Library of Congress

east of the Mississippi, by the treaty of 1837, they reserved the privilege of hunting there during a period of twelve years.

The Sioux have but one name for all epidemics, viz., *Mako-shee-cha*, meaning *bad-country*, or *bad-in-country*. The ague appeared among them, for 144 the first times, at Lac-qui-parle, in the year 1846; which season, it will be recollected, was uncommonly sickly throughout the Mississippi valley, if not the whole United States, being noted for the universal prevalence of bilious disorders of a malignant type.

Indians, when furnished with liquor, appear to have no control over their appetite, but give themselves up to unrestrained indulgence. A drunken frolic in an Indian village is like a scene in the infernal regions; not only men, but women, indulging in the most violent excesses. Both sexes fighting indiscriminately, knives are drawn, blood flows from ghastly wounds, and death not unfrequently offers up its victim to the god Bacchus. Even the quiet missionary is not exempt from their molestation. Mr. King, a former missionary at this village, was frequently compelled by the Indians, when in a drunken frolic, to get out of his bed, and spend the night in preparing feasts for them. To avoid these annoyances, he was sometimes obliged to skulk away, and hide himself. Dr. Williamson fastens his door against them during their drunken frolics. At first they battered the door with tomahawks, and threatened to break in, but, finding the doctor resolute and unintimidated, they have since ceased to molest him. They have been addressed by him on the subject of temperance, and some have taken the pledge of total abstinence for a few moons.

I did not see any thing during my visit to this Indian village, or in any of my travels among the Indians since that period, that imparted to their life an air of romance, or that gave me any relish for 145 such a state of society. On the other hand, their mode of life appears to me more undesirable than ever. Their condition and habits are deplorable fixed, and almost beyond the means of improvement. All the efforts of government or individuals to elevate their moral, social, or financial condition, appear to have been, hitherto, attended with success by no means flattering. The annuities bestowed by government render

## Library of Congress

them, probably, more indolent and lazy, depriving them of that independence of character which a sole reliance on their own resources would naturally beget. Their tenacious adherence to traditional religious superstitions, renders them almost unsusceptible to the sublime truths of the gospel. Their aversion to such labor defeats all efforts made to teach them agriculture or the arts. Their inordinate fondness for ardent spirits renders them dupes of designing men, causes them to lose all self-respect, and subjects them to the most debasing vices. Their proximity to the whites tends rather to debase than improve their condition. Those who have devoted themselves, as teachers or missionaries, to their improvement, are certainly entitled to our warmest sympathies, in view of the discouragements under which they labor. In addition to the natural repelling influences of savage habits, they have to encounter the prejudices instilled into their minds by the misrepresentations of unprincipled white men. They may be classed among the most self-denying laborers which the whole field of Christian enterprise can furnish. Although their labors may have, hitherto, been unsuccessful, every Christian philanthropist can see enough in the history of the past, and the improvement of other tribes, to justify the continuance of missionary labor. Through the influence of missionary labor the Cherokees have been reclaimed, and are devoted to agriculture principally, and are enterprising, intelligent, and wealthy. The Stockbridge and Brothertown Indians, of Wisconsin, are admitted to the rights of citizenship, devoted to the pursuits of agriculture, and rank high in point of morality, industry, and intelligence. There is reason, therefore, to be encouraged in putting forth proper efforts for the elevation of the Dakotas. They will soon be hemmed in by the rapid strides of civilization, and necessity, if not reason, will force them to adopt a different mode of life. The General Government is disposed to make liberal provision for their intellectual improvement. The river Indians (M'Dewakantons) are entitled to an annual appropriation of \$5000 for schools, but hitherto they have derived but little benefit from this provision, on account of their opposition to its being carried into effect; erroneously supposing that they might receive it as an ordinary annuity, to be spent as they pleased.

## Library of Congress

At an early hour the next morning I was aroused from my bed by the noise of puffing steam. The steamboat Senator, true to her regular time, was ascending the river. I took passage on her to St. Paul. Among the passengers I was pleased to meet with several acquaintances, and among the number Ex-governor Slade, of Vermont, who was accompanying two or three ladies to this Territory, as teachers, under the Board of National Popular Education. His 147 address to the people of St. Paul, on the next Sunday evening, was, I believe, well received, and produced a favorable impression in behalf of the noble cause in which he is engaged.

An Indian, who had taken passage for St. Peter's, attracted much attention on the boat. Seated in one corner of the cabin, with a pocket-mirror, a handful of eagle feathers, and an assortment of paints, he spent about half an hour in arranging his toilet, with all the nicety and care of a Parisian coquette. A single feather was often shifted several times in its position on his head, before it could be made to suit the peculiar taste of this Dakota dandy.

### CHAPTER X.

Trip to Sauk Rapids—The Winnebago Indians—Cold Spring Prairie—Rice Creek—Amount of Travel on this Road—Camp on Rum River—A Group of Western Travelers—Description of Rum River—The Chippewa Battle Ground—An Indian Massacre—Character of the Country—Elk River—Cranberries—Public Houses—Big Lake—Settlers "Claim" Lands—Winnebago Ladies—The Soil—A Scene at Sturges'—Purgatory Outlet—Iron Ore—Trading Houses—Tender Venison—General View of the Country—Sauk Rapids—Navigation of the Mississippi above St. Anthony—Agricultural Prosperity—Policy of the Government with regard to the Indians—An Indian Medicine Dance—The Winnebago Indians—Crow Wing River—The Buffalo—Return to St. Paul—Chief Big Bear—Science in the Wilderness—Distances.

## Library of Congress

On the next Monday morning, accompanied by a fellow-traveler, I set out in a buggy-wagon on a trip to Sauk Rapids, on the Mississippi, about eighty miles above St. Paul. This place is situated near the tract of country recently appropriated by our government to the Winnebago Indians. Their country lies on the west bank of the Mississippi, and is bounded on the north by the Crow Wing River, and on the south by the Watab River, which flows into the Mississippi near the head of Sauk Rapids. The Winnebagos were last year removed from the neutral tract in Iowa to this their new home on the Crow Wing. Fort Atkinson, on Turkey River, was abandoned, and Fort Gaines, situated on the east side of the Mississippi, six miles below the mouth of Crow Wing, has been lately established, for the protection 149 of our northern frontier. The supplies for the fort, for the Indians, and for various establishments of the different fur companies, are transported by land from St. Peter's and St. Paul, on the which we traveled, making it quite a thoroughfare at all seasons of the year. The road passes by the Falls of St. Anthony, and continues on the eastern bank of the Mississippi, and along some portion of the distance within sight of the river. We traveled in sight of the river about three miles above the Falls, passing a few houses and cultivated farms. The land consists of prairie, interspersed with groves of scrubby oak. We left the river, which makes a detour to the left, and crossed over a level, dry, and beautiful prairie, about five miles to Banfill's. This prairie is called Cold Spring Prairie, from a cold boiling spring, which is situated on the eastern side of it. On my return I visited this spring. It was boiling up in the Mississippi like a pot, about a foot from the edge of the bank, and apparently in deep water, throwing up constantly gravel and pebble stones. By scooping my hand two or three times along the surface, I obtained a handful of the latter. The noise made by this boiling spring could be heard some ten or twelve rods. The water, although mingled with that of the Mississippi, was nearly as cold as ice-water. This country is deservedly celebrated for its great number of excellent springs.

Banfill's is a public house eight miles from St. Anthony, on Rice Creek, near its junction with the Mississippi. Rice Creek is a pretty little stream, which is said to have its source in Rice Lake, about 150 twelve miles north. It has a fall here of about eight feet in a

## Library of Congress

few rods, affording an excellent mill privilege directly on the bank of the Mississippi. Mr. Banfill has a large framed barn, and stable-room for forty horses, yet, during many nights last winter, he had not sufficient stable-room for the horses of travelers, and some nights, he informed me, as many as twenty horses, or mules were obliged to stand outdoors. His house was full of travelers every night; an opinion may be formed, from this, of the amount of business done on this card. On the road between Banfill's and Sauk Rapids, there are none but public houses, and these are few and far between, and well patronized. The transportation of the supplies for Fort Gaines, the Indian agency, and the trading houses, requires a strong force of men and teams, saying nothing of other casual travel. Leaving Banfill's and crossing Rice Creek, and, in five miles, Coon Creek, another small stream, we arrived, in twenty-eight miles from St. Paul, at Rum River ferry. Here was a small log-cabin occupied by two bachelors, who kept the ferry; they had not other means of providing for our comfort than a liquor-bar and an empty room, destitute of bedding and furniture; anticipating such a contingency, we had provided ourselves with blankets and provisions, and preferred camping out on the prairie, on the opposite side of the river, where we saw two or three covered wagons near a camp-fire. We were accordingly ferried over the charge of three shillings, and spent the night very comfortably under a tent belonging to the company, who were transporting stores to Fort Gaines, and had encamped 151 near the river. With the aid of utensils furnished by them, we prepared a supper, which, although not got up in the most exquisite style of cookery, was, nevertheless, devoured with a good relish. Our company consisted of seven, a motley group, well experienced in travel and camp life, and a good specimen of the heterogeneous society of this western country. One was German, another Irish, and the others Americans. Of the latter, one could speak the French, another the Winnebago language; one had been lost near Green Bay, and had wandered four days in the snow with only one day's provisions; one had been lost in Minnesota, and had subsisted twenty-seven days on roots and three day's provisions.

## Library of Congress

Rum River, at the ferry, a few rods from its junction with the Mississippi, is about thirty yards wide, and is a rapid, deep, and beautiful river. The origin of its name might easily be referred to the color of its water, which, when poured out in a tumbler, bears a strong resemblance to the color of rum, a tinge which it receives from the tamarack swamps, through which it flows. It has its source in Mille Lacs, or Spirit Lake, as it is sometimes called. It is very deep and crooked, and runs with a sluggish current, except the last twenty miles of its course, which is very rapid. Mr. Stanchfield, who has explored this river to near its source, some three hundred miles above its mouth, informed me that the upper portion of the river runs through an excellent pinery. During the last winter he was engaged in getting out logs in the pinery seventy-five miles by land and 150 by water above the mouth of the river. Below this point there is but little pine, but beyond there is a dense pine forest extending to the head of the river and across to the St. Croix River, with which it is connected by an almost uninterrupted water course by means of numerous lakes and tributaries of the two rivers. The Sioux who formerly had their hunting camp on the borders of Mille Lacs were called "Issanti," and Father Hennepin speaks, in his narrative, of being carried among the *Issanti*. It was, therefore, probably on the head waters of this river that he was detained a prisoner.

The shores of the river have been the scene of many a bloody encounter between the Sioux and Chippewas. Near the head of the river is a place called the Chippewa battleground. A gentleman who had seen it, informed me that the ground was literally covered with the bleached bones of the slain. He examined a great many human skulls, and could not find one that was not broken, or pierced by a bullet or an arrow.

Not far from the place where we encamped, a dreadful massacre of the Chippewas by the Sioux took place in 1843.

On the second of August of that year, through the influence of the agencies of the American Fur Company, and of the officers at Fort Snelling, a treaty of peace and amity was made and concluded between the Sioux and Chippewas, at that military post. A large



## Library of Congress

party of the Chippewas assembled here from the head waters of the Mississippi and Lake Superior, to meet the Sioux, bury the tomahawk, and smoke the pipe of peace. The treaty was made, and they parted 153 good friends. A portion of the Chippewas ascended the Mississippi to return home by the way of Rum River; another party of them returned by the way of the St. Croix River. In the means time two young Chippewas of the pillage band, unable to smother the fire of hereditary hatred toward the Sioux, which had been burning from infancy in their bosoms, or else thirsting for fame and distinction, which could only be acquired by procuring the scalp of an enemy, strayed off from the main party, and murdered and scalped a Sioux, who had incautiously ventured out alone, near the Indian village at Lake Calhoun. Soon afterward his body was discovered by his friends, and the news was immediately conveyed to the Sioux, who were yet encamped in a large body near the fort. This black deed of treachery immediately excited a dreadful commotion. The fires of hatred, which had been only partially smothered, now burst forth like a volcano. Vengeance was threatened. The commandant of the fort was appealed to for advice, and the baseness and treachery of their old enemy set forth in the strong and figurative language of Indian oratory. The commandant, appalled by this treacherous act of the Chippewas, and rendered speechless by so sudden a frustration of his benevolent plans, said nothing to allay the excitement, or, if he spoke, it was, perhaps, in such terms of indignation toward the treacherous Chippewas, as to be received by the excited Sioux as a license to pay no farther regard to the treaty. They therefore sallied forth, in two separate war parties, to overtake the Chippewas; one ascending the Mississippi, and the other crossing by land to intercept their enemy on the St. Croix. The party that went up the Mississippi overtook the Chippewas on Rum River. The men were absent on a deer hunt; the women, left unprotected, were butchered without mercy. It is reported that among the Sioux there was a young warrior who had formed an ardent attachment for a Chippewa maiden, while both tribes were encamped together near the fort. On their way to Rum River the Sioux had torn their leggins to make badges for soldiers, whose duty it was to see that no quarter was given to the enemy. While they were dealing death blows among the Chippewas, this young warrior encountered the object of his affections. His tomahawk



## Library of Congress

was raised to destroy her life. They recognized each other; she raised her hands and implored him to make her his prisoner; the vow of indiscriminate slaughter, and the rigid rules of Indian warfare, afforded him no chance to save he life; he therefore left her to be destroyed by the hands of another. He passed on, and immediately heard, behind him, the heavy blow of a tomahawk cleaving her skull.

The Chippewas on the St. Croix were surprised by the Sioux, and, though they fought bravely, a dreadful slaughter ensued. In both engagements the Sioux lost about thirty of their own number, and returned home with a hundred scalps. Not a few heads were brought home dangling on their spears as trophies of their victory, to serve sa playthings to be kicked about by their children before the door of their lodges, and to train them early to cherish sentiments of hatred and detestation of their enemies, the Chippewas.

155

There is an extensive "jamb" or raft on this river, in the midst of the pinery, causing an obstruction which can not be removed without involving an amount of expenditure which require an appropriation by government.

During the low stage of water in this river, the road leads across a ford, a short distance above the ferry. From St. Anthony to Rum River the road is excellent: a smooth, dry, well-beaten track, over level or gently undulating prairies, interspersed with oak openings, entirely free of underbrush. Good bridges were thrown over Rice and Coon Creeks. The construction of a few more small bridges is all that is required to render this natural highway as good as any of the turnpikes of the eastern states. Soon after leaving St. Anthony, in traveling north, a great change is apparent in the face of the country. The banks of the Mississippi are reduced to a more moderate elevation. At a considerable distance, on the right, the course of Rum River is distinguished by a line of lofty tamaracks, which bound the prairie like a high, verdant wall, extending as far as the eye can reach. On the opposite side of the Mississippi, the landscape is bounded by a dense forest of oak, sugar-maple, etc. The soil is composed of a dark sand, resembling that of Michigan, which

## Library of Congress

is said to be very productive. Many travelers—judging from the predominance of sand in the oil, and from the scrubby appearance of the oak along the road—have regarded the soil of this section as poor and unproductive. Dr. Shumard, one of Dr. Owen's corps of geologists, informs me that it is a good soil.

156

Between Rice and Coon Creeks the country is considerably broken and hilly; there are many large ponds and marshes, filled with a luxuriant growth of grass, forming beautiful natural meadows, and rendering this an excellent section of the country for the selection of grazing farms.

The prairies, during our first day's journey, were blooming with a profusion of flowers; the groves were enlivened with the sweet music of birds; the sky was clear, and the air pure and bracing; all contributing to render our journey, thus far, a pleasant one.

We resumed our journey at an early hour the next morning, and drove to Folsom's, at Elk River, where we procured a good dish of fresh pickerel for breakfast. The first and last two miles of our morning's ride was through groves of scrubby oak. The intermediate eight miles led over an undulating prairie, extending, with a gentle rise, several miles back from the river. On our right we passed a small lake in this prairie. Within half a mile of Folsom's the road approaches the Mississippi, at a bend of the river, where a view of it and the adjoining scenery is picturesque and beautiful.

Elk River rises, it is said, about one hundred miles northwest of this place, and runs, except near its mouth, almost parallel with the Mississippi. At the bridge, where we crossed the river, within half a mile of Folsom's it is about four rods wide, and rapid and deep. It abounds with fish, as does also the Mississippi and numerous lakes in the vicinity. A large turtle was caught with a fish-hook while we were stopping there. After its head was cut off, an 157 aged Indian female presented it, in a playful mood, to my traveling companion, making signs for him to insert his finger in its mouth; but he, having heard in

## Library of Congress

his boyhood that turtles have nine lives, did not seem disposed to render himself a butt for the old lady's wit. This woman and her husband had just arrived there with a back load of cranberries. This excellent fruit grows in great abundance in the marshes and swamps of Minnesota. North of a line drawn from this point to the Falls of St. Croix, they are gathered by the Indians in great quantities. They were unusually scarce last year, yet an Indian woman and her daughter gathered eleven barrels of this fruit near the St. Croix, as I was informed by a gentleman of veracity living in the neighborhood. The time of gathering commences soon after the first autumnal frost, which is necessary to bring them to maturity. They are also gathered early in the spring, in a good conditions. Those gathered by the Indians are superior to those gathered by the whites with rakes, as they wade in the water, and pick them by hand, selecting none but the best, while the rake takes the good and bad indiscriminately. We can see no reason why they may not become a very important article of commerce.\*

\* The Minnesota Chronicle of September 29th states, that 2135 barrels had already been shipped from St. Paul and Mendota. The steamboat Senator arrived at Galena, September 22d, with 400 barrels of cranberries from St. Paul. They are brought into the latter place daily by the squaws, who exchange them for goods. On a subsequent trip, the 6th of October, the Senator arrived at Galena with 1000 bushels of cranberries from Minnesota. About the same time, the steamboat Franklin came down, freighted with cranberries—some 400 or 500 barrels. 158

Folsom's is one of the best tavern stands on the road from St. Anthony to Sauk Rapids. It is twenty-seven miles to the next tavern above, and it is about half way between St. Paul's and Sauk Rapids. His house was thronged with travelers during the last winter.

Ten miles beyond Folsom's the road passes near a beautiful lake of transparent water, called Big Lake. It is about two miles in circumference, surrounded by a high shore, sloping gently to the water. We picked up one or two specimens of agate at the water's edge. We noticed that some one had laid the foundation logs of a double log cabin, and thus secured a claimant's title, which he may perfect on his return. The rule by which a squatter's title is secured in this section of the country, as I was informed by one of the

## Library of Congress

settlers here, is as follows: First, some labor must be bestowed on the claim, such as plowing two or three furrows, or staking it out, so that the claim may be designated, or the intentions of the claimant made known: this causes it to be respected one year. In the second year, improvements of the value of fifty dollars or more must be made. During the third year, it must be *occupied*, either by the claimant himself, or by some one for him.

This regulation applies to land unsurveyed, or not subject to entry. Where lands are subject to entry, a pre-emption, or right to purchase in preference to other, for one year, may be obtained by filing a declaration of one's intentions in the land office, within thirty days after commencing to make improvements 159 on the land. The lands in this vicinity are not yet surveyed.

Seven miles beyond Big Lake, we again struck Elk River, where it makes a bend near the road, and stopped to rest and bait our horses.

There we met a Catholic priest, or an agent of that society, who receive half of the Winnebago school or religious fund, and are about to build a church in the vicinity of Fort Gaines. He had just returned from a visit to the Winnebagos. He stated that they were too lazy to work or hunt, and were suffering severely from the scurvy. His opinions was, that the children who were attending school received no benefit from it, and that all they needed was religious instruction.

While stopping here, some Winnebagos rode up, doffed their blankets, leaving a calico shirt and breech cloth on their persons, and led their ponies into deep water and washed them. In a few minutes two squaws, straddling a little pony, rode up on a hard gallop, plying the whip unmercifully on the back of the poor beast, which appeared to be nearly jaded out by fast driving, under a burning sun, with a back-load of trumpery, besides two heavy women.

We drove ten miles further that afternoon, and put up at Sturges', forty miles beyond our camp on Rum River. Mr. Sturges' house is constructed of tamarack logs. It resembled,

## Library of Congress

when seen from a distance on the prairie, a two-story framed house—an optical illusion common to the prairies of the West. The buildings and fences of this section of the country are composed, principally, of tamarack poles. The 160 country through which we have traveled to-day has been, principally, a level or gently undulating prairie, with some groves of small oak, the Mississippi within a few miles, on our left, and Elk River, nearly parallel with it, on our right. Within three miles of Sturges', the road passes in sight of several pretty lakes. The soil is similar to that of the country over which we passed yesterday; of a somewhat darker color and improved appearances on the latter portion of our day's journey. Mr. Sturges was breaking prairie near his house. The black and fresh-turned soil appeared as if it might yield the best of crops.

This place is situated on the bank of Elk River, which, at this point, is deep, has a strong current, and is about thirty feet wide. There is a large party of Winnebagos encamped on the Mississippi, near Mr. Sturges'; a band or party of them, I believe, who are somewhat discontented with the location of their own land above.\*

\* A few days subsequent to the time I was there, it was reported that the Indians were guilty of several outrages, and that Mr. Sturges' family were obliged to leave their house, and flee for their lives. Some unprincipled men had introduced whisky among them, and rendered them quarrelsome and dangerous.

Mr. bed at Mr. Sturges was in the sitting-room. On awaking the next morning, at an early hour, I was somewhat startled at observing a man, whom I had never seen before, sitting in front of my bed, near the foot, and staring at me in a wild manner. He was past middle age, his hair was long, his countenance pale, and his features sharp and angular. In his bosom, exposed to view, he carried a terrific-looking 161 bowie-knife. It appeared, on inquiry, that he was a pedestrian traveler, and had left Folsom's late in the afternoon of the preceding day, had traveled all night, and arrived here about daylight. In reply to the question, whether there was any danger in travelling in this Indian country by night, he said that he was not afraid of man or beast.

## Library of Congress

We left Sturges', and had proceeded about eighty rods on our way, when our horse, in crossing the outlet of a large marsh, mired down in the worst mud-hole I ever saw. It appeared to be almost bottomless, and I began to fear that he would sink out of sight. We released him from the wagon, made a bridge of rails, brought down by Mr. Sturges' team, and, with the aid of several men, and much hard lifting, succeeded in extricating our noble animal from his unpleasant situation. This accident detained us nearly an hour. It was the only bad place we had met with on our journey, and might easily have been avoided, if we had been warned of it at Mr. Sturges',\* by crossing a couple of bridges constructed across Elk River, or by making a circuit around the marsh, on the ridge. We christened the place Purgatory Outlet.

\* One of Mr. Sturges' family informed a traveler about this miry place, who was supposed to be in our company, but had gone on in advance without notifying us of our danger.

Some seven miles beyond Sturges', a high, rocky promontory projects in the prairie, the termination of a ridge which, at a distance, we mistook for the Mississippi bluffs. Here the rocks of a primitive formation are seen above the surface. Between this ledge and Sauk Rapids the ground is thickly strewn with bowlders of a large size. Ten miles beyond Sturges, we again approached the banks of the Mississippi, near the foot of Sauk Rapids. Here, at a small cabin, occupied by a claimant, we procured a drink of water, which appeared to be impregnated with mineral substance, probably iron. There are indications of iron ore in this vicinity. The remainder of the road to Gilman's leads along the bank of the river. There are two trading houses here, one about a mile above the other. While we were stopping a few moments at the lower store, a company of Indians rode up, one of whom had a deer fawn, about a year old, which, we were informed, they intended to eat. The upper store (Mr. Rice's) is a large two-story building, and constructed with great expense, as the materials were hauled by land from St. Anthony and St. Peter's. At Mr. Gilman's a large, but unfinished hotel, we obtained an excellent dinner.

In a general view, the country from St. Anthony's to this place may be regarded as a very good agricultural country. The banks of the Mississippi have a moderated elevation,

varying from fifteen to twenty feet in height. The timber on the eastern bank consists, principally, of oak, elm, ash, birch, maple, hickory, etc. The western shore is more abundantly supplied with timber, including groves of the sugar maple. The soil consists of sand, gravel, and clay. Small rivers, skirted with timber, meander through the prairies' beautiful lakes of transparent water, well stocked with fish, diversify the scenery.

163

Sauk Rapids form, I believe, the most serious obstruction to the navigation of the river between St. Anthony's Falls and Sandy Lake, 200 miles above. The river has a strong current and six distinct rapids between St. Anthony and Crow Wing River. This one at Sauk Rapids is the most serious obstruction. The river is navigated frequently by barges: in the management of them, however, a great deal of dexterity is required, in order to avoid coming in collision with the loose rocks which encumber the bed of the river at the most difficult rapids. While we were at this place, a party of boatmen were returning down the river, who had met with an accident above, and had had their boat, which was loaded with freight, stove on the rapids, while ascending, in consequence of suffering one end to swing around against the rocks, either from the carelessness of the crew, or from the want of sufficient force to propel it against the violent current. It is the opinion of some that the river may be navigated above St. Anthony to this place, and even as high as Crow Wing River. The obstructions consist, principally, if not altogether, of erratic blocks, or rocks out of place, which may, probably, be removed by a moderate expenditure. Above the island, at the mouth of Crow Wing River, steamboats of a light draft may, in M. Nicollet's opinion, navigate the Mississippi as high as Sandy Lake, a distance of 145 miles, and at certain seasons as high as Kabikon's Rapids 100 miles above the mouth of Sandy Lake River. The smaller rapids that occur in the intermediate distance of 246 miles, between Crow Wing River and Kabikon's, 164 would have escaped M. Nicollet's observation, if they had not been pointed out to him by his guide as they passed over them. If these views are correct, the Mississippi may be rendered navigable for steamboats 300 miles above the Falls of St. Anthony.\* There is a belt of country on the Mississippi, extending from



## Library of Congress

St. Anthony to Crow Wing River, that is susceptible of a high state of cultivation, and in a section where farmers may, for many years, depend upon having a good home market. The lumber business, the fur-trading houses, the garrison at Fort Gaines, and the annuity-receiving Indians, will require for their consumption a large amount of agricultural products. The price of oats here during the last winter was \$1, of corn, \$2. The policy of government seems to be, to collect a large number of Indians, west of the Mississippi, in this vicinity. The number of Winnebagos here is about 2500. They receive, in semi-annual payments, five per cent. on \$1,185,000, amounting to the sum of \$59,250 annually.

\* Early in October the Legislature of Minnesota had a bill under consideration for the improvement of the Mississippi above St. Anthony's Falls, which was introduced with a preamble that a company were constructing a steamboat to run above the Falls next season.

A delegation of the Menomonies are soon expected to visit this region, with a view of selecting a site for a new home. They are on friendly terms with the Winnebagos, and speak the same language. They have recently relinquished their title to four million acres of land in the vicinity of Green Bay, Wisconsin, and will be soon removed west of the Mississippi. By 165 treaties negotiated with the Chippewas, Winnebagos, and Menomonies since the fourth of March, 1845, eighteen and a half millions of land have been surrendered to the General Government. Of this amount, two millions one hundred thousand acres have been assigned to other tribes as permanent homes; two millions nine hundred thousand have been held in reserve for a similar purpose; and the remaining thirteen and a half millions, situated principally in Iowa and Wisconsin, will soon come into market. The amount paid for these lands is \$1,844,000, of which \$150,000 were the value of other lands assigned by the Indians; the balance in money, of which a liberal portion was set apart for beneficial objects, and the remainder is to be paid in a series of annuities.

From the door of Gilman's hotel we could see the tents of the Winnebagos, which were pitched on the bank of the Mississippi about a mile above, and appeared like a large military encampment. Indians, arrayed in their best attire, were constantly dashing



## Library of Congress

by, on their spirited ponies, and something unusual seemed to be evidently attracting their attention. We were informed that a great medicine dance was coming off at the encampment above. We accordingly concluded to remain through the day, and "see the elephant."

The medicine dance is celebrated by those only who are regularly initiated into a society, which is said to bear some analogy to a masonic institution. On arriving at the encampment we found quite a large number of tents of comfortable dimensions, covered principally with canvas. The tent in which the dance 166 was celebrated was about 100 feet long and 20 feet wide, formed by poles driven into the ground, and bent so as to meet at the top and form an arch, over which canvas was spread. On each side was an awning for spectators, who were prevented by cross bars from intruding upon the august ceremonies within. Many Indians, with their families, were seated on the outside as spectators. Within were over one hundred Indians, male and female, who were initiating, with a great variety of ceremonies, a young lad and his sister, for which honor, their father made to the medicine man a present of goods, of the value of several hundred dollars. There were four or five musicians; their musical instruments consisted of a small keg, over which a skin was stretched, and which the drummer beat constantly with a single stick, and three or four gourd shells, in which were seeds or other substances, which caused a rattling noise when shaken. The incessant thumping of the keg, the rattling of the gourd shells, the monotonous hum of the men, and the harsh, shrill voice of an old woman grated very roughly on our ears, though not capable of appreciating the finest strains of a Handel or a Hayden. The impression produced by their music was not at all relieved by a view of their faces, which were painted in a hideous manner. No two faces, nor two portions of the same face, were painted alike. For example, one eye was painted green, the other yellow, on cheek red, and the other blue, or the upper portion of the face black, and the lower portion yellow, each one seeming to daub on the paint as a momentary fancy might dictate.

## Library of Congress

When dancing the musicians were seated and the performers gathered in a semi-circle around them. Their movements could not properly be called dancing, it being merely a jumping, up and down on both feet held closely together, with their hands held motionless by their side, and their eyes fixed on the ground. Some of the stupid or lazy young men scarcely raised their heels from the ground. There was one young female, whose beauty, agility, and rich dress attracted our particular attention. Her person was loaded from head to foot with strings of wampum, large silver bracelets, a profusion of earrings, and other ornaments. A rich, beautifully figured silk shawl was spread over her shoulders. To her buckskin leggings, and moccasins, and medicine bag, clusters of small bells were attached. Her dress and ornaments were worth, probably, not less than \$500. She jumped about as nimbly as a squirrel, evidently endeavoring to make as much music as possible by the jingling of the bells attached to her ankles and medicine bag. The candidates for initiation stood entirely motionless; the young man having his eyes directed on the ground, and looking as dejected as though he were about to be sacrificed. After dancing a few moments, all seated themselves on the ground, and two of the old men talked about fifteen minutes each, in a monotonous tone, every sentence seeming to close the same word. Then commenced marching and the taking of medicine. Each person had a medicine bag, which consisted of the entire skin of some animal, the bearer, otter, mink, weasel, and skins of different kinds of birds. 168 The medicine was administered in the following manner, to person who occasionally left the procession as they were marching round the tent and stood on one side. The person who administered it, when within a few feet of his patient, applied the bag to his own mouth and blew in it, ran forward with a short and quick step, and a tremulous shout, and applied it to the mouth of his patient. The virtues of the medicine were so instantaneous that the patient fell instantly on his face upon the ground, as if he had received a violent electric shock. The subject, after lying a few moments, apparently motionless, arose and joined the procession. Several Indians fell close by me; their limbs trembled, and the flesh on their bare legs quivered, like that of a child in fit, or a person shivering with a violent attack of the ague. All alternately tried the virtues of the medicine. One old Indian, who appeared to be the chief medicine man—an arch-looking

## Library of Congress

fellow, with a roguish leer of the eye—appeared to be a hard subject to operate upon. It took two or three applications of the medicine, by different persons, to overcome him. The first made stoop forward, holding on to the cross poles of the tent by his elbows, and breaking out in a loud hysteric laugh; the second application brought him to his knees, and the third prostrated him on his face. Old men, with gray heads, participated in these exercise with all the gusto of youth; they seemed, indeed, to enjoy the fun more than the young men, who were more sedate and less playful. Having satisfied our curiosity, we withdrew. These dances are usually kept up two or three days 169 and nights without cessation, and with considerable variation in the exercises.

These Indians are not so good-looking as the Sioux. Their eyes are small, and sunk in the head, giving them an ugly look. There is, however, as among white people, a great variation of countenance; some among them possessing features of considerable beauty, and indicative of intelligence.

Some of the Indians had over a hundred dollars' worth of wampum on their necks. This is the circulating medium, and is as current with them as silver and gold with us. If they would husband their resources, and apply themselves to agriculture, or even to hunting, they might become very wealthy; but, being indolent, improvident, and fond of gambling, their annuities are soon squandered, and many of them find themselves, before the period of another payment, in a wretched and starving condition. General Fletcher, the Indian agent, arrived at Sauk Rapids that evening, on his way to St. Louis, to procure their annuities. One of the chiefs applied to him for provisions. He said that he had had nothing to eat for two days. General Fletcher promised to forward him provisions from St. Peter's. The Indians have been lingering on this side, indulging the hope that the General Government would purchase the land on the opposite side of the river of the Sioux, and give it to them. They have promised to cross over to-morrow to the Watab River, where General Fletcher is opening a new farm for them, many of them being unwilling to go to the agency. Those who are at the agency, General Fletcher informs me, 170 are doing well, and cultivating a large farm. The agency is situated on the upper end of Long Prairie. This is a beautiful

## Library of Congress

prairie, commencing twelve miles above the mouth of Long Prairie River, a tributary of the Crow Wing, and extending up the river fifteen miles. Between Long Prairie and the Mississippi the country is covered with a dense forest of hardwood timber. The road to the agency crosses the Mississippi forty-three miles above this place; thence it is thirty miles to the head of the prairie. A new road has been partially surveyed, crossing the Mississippi at this point, and avoiding the great body of timber, and reducing the whole distance to thirty or forty miles.

Crow Wing River, which forms the northern boundary of the Winnebago lands, is an important tributary of the Mississippi. This river (the Aile de Corbeau of the French) has its source in Lake Kaginogumaug, near Leech Lake, with which it is connected in Indian navigation by ten small lakes or ponds, separated by five portages of various lengths. It expands successively into eleven lakes before it forms a junction with Shell River, which is nearly as large as the main stream. It has two large tributaries, Leaf and Long Prairie Rivers, which flow from the west, and are rivers of considerable magnitude. Its banks are elevated, crowned with pine forests, yielding every variety of pine. Its alluvial bottoms are studded with elm, soft maple, ash, oak, etc.

The Osakis River, which enters the Mississippi at Sauk Rapids from the west, is a fine river, and forms a part of the old boundary line between the Sioux 171 and Chippewas. The Sioux, however, claim to the Crow Wing, and are dissatisfied with the General Government for not paying them for the land which they bought of the Chippewas, and assigned to the Winnebagos.

Last winter buffaloes, for the first time during a period of many years, were seen by the Chippewas, at a distance of about twenty-five miles west of Sauk Rapids. Their fear of falling in with the Sioux deterred them from hunting them.

During the evening a large party, in several carriages—officers of the army, General Fletcher, and Messrs. Rice and Steel, merchants—arrived from Fort Gaines, and put up

## Library of Congress

at Gilman's. For want of room in the house, a large company of us, being furnished with robes, obtained comfortable lodgings on the floor of the second story of Rice's store.

Having been informed that improvements of any consequence had been made at Fort Gains; that the country from Sauk Rapids to Crow Wing River was very similar in its character to that which we had traveled over from St. Antony, we concluded the next morning to return.

We accordingly proceeded the next day as far as Folsom's where the several parties of travelers formed quite a numerous company. Among the number was Big Bear, an Indian chief, who has charge of the farm at Long Prairie, an industrious and fine-looking Indian, with a countenance expressive of intelligence and good moral qualities. He wore a rich scarlet Mackinaw blanket, and about two hundred 172 dollars' worth of wampum, besides other trinkets. He was on his way Wisconsin, to try to include some of the stragglers of his tribe to come up to their new country.

Several of us went down to Elk River to fish. We were driven away, in a few minutes, by a shower of rain; not however, before I had caught a fine pickerel.

Mr. Folsom related to us a curious case of clairvoyance, proving that this thinly-settled region is not entirely destitute of the light of science. A Doctor —, from the vicinity of Madison, Wisconsin, had put up at his house a few nights before. He professed to have a girl at home, whom he could at pleasure put in a clairvoyant state. While in this state she had described the tamarack swamps, hills, lakes, etc., and the doctor had made a diagram or map in accordance with her description. Mr. Folsom said that it was a correct delineation of a portion of the country in that vicinity, at that inaccessible on account of swamps. Here she had seen a large lead mine, but its precise location was not known. The doctor left with Mr. Folsom an index, with eight pointers, and as many stakes, so as to make sixteen points of the compass. These were to be set up by Mr. Folsom in a certain place; and the doctor, on his return home, intended to put his clairvoyant subject in

## Library of Congress

a magnetic sleep, so as to ascertain from her which number of the indices pointed to the lead mine. It appeared to us rather remarkable that he should neglect to employ the gifted powers of his clairvoyant subject in discovering some of the numerous 173 rich lead mines which abound in his own neighborhood.

On the next day we arrived at St. Paul. The distances from St. Paul to Crow Wing River are as follows: St. Paul to St. Anthony, eight miles; to Banfill's, eight; to Rum River, thirteen; to Folsom's, twelve; to Sturges', twenty-seven; to Sauk Rapids (Gilman's), twelve; to Little Rock, seven; to Platte River, eleven; to Aitkin's (opposite mouth of Swan River), ten; to Fort Gaines (mouth of Nohay or Nu-ka-sip-pi River, fifteen; to the trading post, at mouth of Crow Wing River, seven: total, one hundred and thirty miles.

### CHAPTER XI.

Arrival of Governor Ramsay—Dr. Livermore's Voyage—Extensive Inland Navigation in Minnesota—Excursion to St. Croix Falls—The Country between St. Paul and Stillwater—Settlers' Claims—Stillwater—Its History—Springs—Rev. Mr. Boutwell—His Farm—Wild Rice—Chippewas' Customs—The War of 1841—Improvidence—Practical Fourierism—A Singular Custom—Medical Skill of the Chippewas—Journey continued—The Road—The Country—Arrival at Marine—The Mills, etc.—Effects of the Climate—A Journey through the Woods—The Sugar Maple—Indian Ingenuity—Annoyance of Mosquitoes—Arrive at St. Croix—The Soil.

During my absence, Hon. Alexander Ramsay, the governor of the Territory of Minnesota, arrived at St. Paul. An interview with him, of a few moments, produced, in my mind, a very favorable impression of his character. Indeed, his affability, and plain and unassuming manners, appear to have made him already quite a favorite with the people, although he was, before his arrival, a stranger to them all.

Dr. J. S. Livermore, an Indian sub-agent for the Chippewas of Lake Superior, making a tour in a bark canoe among several bands of that tribe, arrived at St. Paul during the latter

## Library of Congress

part of May. His crew consisted of three Canadian voyageurs, an interpreter, and one other person. He left La Pointe on the 14th of May, and had to force this passage through floating fields of ice at the head of Lake Superior. His route was from La Pointe up Lake Superior to Fond du Lac; thence up the St. Louis river, the ascent of 175 which is attended with two portages, viz., Grand Portage, of nine miles, and Knife Portage, of three miles; thence by the Savanna River and Sandy Lake to the Mississippi, making a portage of six miles across the summit, which separates the waters of Lake Superior from those of the Mississippi; thence down the Mississippi to St. Paul. Mr. Schoolcraft, who took this route in 1832, estimated the distance from Lake Superior to the Mississippi at 150 miles. He stated that the water was very rapid, and in many places shallow, and interspersed with sharp rocks, requiring both strength and dexterity in the men to manage the canoes; that a part of the summit portage consisted of bog, the sod of which being cut through, it became necessary to wade in a pathway of mud and water, portions of which were mid-thigh deep.

Dr. Livermore's route, on his return to Lake Superior, is down the Mississippi to the St. Croix, up the St. Croix to a portage of two miles over a pine ridge, which separates the upper Lake St. Croix from the head waters of the Bois Brulé, or Burnt Wood River; thence down that river to Lake Superior, making a circuit of 825 miles of uninterrupted water communication, with the exception of two portages of eight miles (the other nine miles of portage being necessary only to avoid the rapids). These distances are estimated as follows, on the authority of Nicollet and Schoolcraft, viz.: From Fond du Lac to the Mississippi, at the mouth of Sandy Lake River, 150 miles; thence down the Mississippi to the mouth of the Sr. Croix River, 375 miles; thence up the St. 176 Croix to the head, 200 miles; thence to the mouth of the Bois Brulé, 100 miles: total, 825 miles.

One of the peculiar features in the landscape of Minnesota is its chains of small lakes, and its numerous rivers, so connected near their head waters, or at other points, by intervening lakes, as to form, by short portages, a great variety of navigable routes for canoes through the Territory. To mention a few, for example: on the northern boundary a chain of lakes and rivers connects Lake Superior with the Lake of the Woods. The



## Library of Congress

Mississippi is connected with Lake Superior by the St. Louis and Savanna Rivers and Sandy Lake, and again by the St. Croix and Bois Brulé Rivers. It is connected with the Lake of the Woods by the Big Fork of Rainy Lake River; with Red River by Turtle and Red Lake Rivers; also by the St. Peter's, Lake Travers, and Sioux Wood River; also by the Crow Wing, Leaf River, and Otter Tail Lake, and other routes. The St. Peter's is connected with the Des Moines by the Mankato or Blue Earth and the Watonwan River. The sources of the Mississippi may be reached by the Crow Wing and a small chain of lakes, and Leech Lake, whereby the greater distance by its large bend may be avoided. We have named only a few of the numerous inland communications afforded by the interlocking rivers and lakes of this Territory.

That the reader may not form an erroneous idea of the various water communications in this country, a few lines will be quoted from Schoolcraft's Narrative in explanation of the character of some of them. Having crossed the portage from the River St. Croix 177 to the Brulé, and arrived at the banks of a little brook of clear, cold water, overhung with alders, he remarks: "Any other person, but one who had become familiar with northwest portages, would be apt to say, on being ushered to this secluded spot, 'Well, this is certainly an eligible place to quench one's thirst at, but as for embarking on this rill, with a canoe and baggage, the thing seems to be preposterous.' And so it certainly appeared on our arrival. There was not an average depth of water of more than two to four inches; but by going some distance below, and damming the stream, it rose, in a short time, high enough to float a canoe, with a part of its lading. The men, walking in the stream, then led the canoes, cutting away the brush to veer them, and carrying such parts of the lading as could not, from time to time, be embarked." In this way they descended a mile in an hour and a half. Then the canoes were sent on empty, and the baggage carried about a mile. The next mile was accomplished with less difficulty. About three miles from the portage they embarked all their baggage, and found plenty of water until rapids rendered another portage necessary. On this rapid river, whose length is estimated at 100 miles, there are supposed to be 240 distinct rapids. The river is a perfect torrent, yet there is so much



## Library of Congress

water on the rapids, that experienced men can conduct loaded canoes both up and down them, making only four portages.

On Monday, the fourth of June, I set out on a tour, by land, to the Falls of St. Croix. The distance from St. Paul to Stillwater, which is situated 178 near the head of Lake St. Croix, is eighteen miles. A stage has recently commenced running here, going up one day and returning the next. Within two miles of St. Paul the road crosses two very pretty streams. The first is small and clear and very rapid, with sufficient fall and volume of water of propel considerable machinery. It was formerly a good trout stream, but at present, judging from the luck which two of us had while angling in this stream, a few days before, they must be very shy, or extremely scarce. By following the stream about half a mile, my friend caught one trout, and I—none. Mill Creek, or M'Leod's Creek, three quarters of a mile beyond, is a larger stream, about a rod wide, and has an excellent water power, created by a perpendicular fall. Here is a house occupied by a family, and an old saw-mill going to decay. This stream, which is the outlet of a small lake, empties into the Mississippi near Carver's Cave. Beyond this we saw only two houses and one improved farm, on our road to Stillwater. The farm, on which there is a log cabin, is about two miles from St. Paul. The other tenement is at Bass Lake, six miles west of Stillwater. The road which we traveled is a new road. We noticed, however, several log pens, about six feet square by five feet high, which had been erected by claimants, most of whom will probably open farms hereafter on their respective claims. There were also, at two or three places, sawed timber deposited by the roadside, designed, probably, for the construction of houses. The first eight miles of the road leads through a county watered by several small creeks 179 and lakes, and diversified with rolling prairie, oak openings, and one body, at least, of excellent timber; thence, about two miles over the dividing ridge, which is very uneven, being broken by several parallel ridges, with intervening marshes, much of which is good meadow land; thence about four miles across a level and very good section of land, which might properly be termed oak openings, or perhaps, more properly, prairie, interspersed with small oak trees. The remaining country becomes more rolling as you approach Stillwater, verging

## Library of Congress

into mounds similar to those about Galena. The road leads into Stillwater through a ravine between high mounds, making a citizen of the mining emporium feel quite at home. There are about fifteen small lakes in view of the road between St. Paul and Stillwater. The soil, in some places, is somewhat sandy, but generally of a dark color, and what may be termed a rich and productive soil.

With the exception of a few sections in the vicinity of St. Paul and Stillwater, nearly all the land bordering the road between these two places is yet subject to private entry, at \$1 25 per acre, and opens a field for enterprising farmers to select choice lands for cultivation. This portion of the county will always have a good market for agricultural products. Surrounded as it is by a manufacturing district, and by populous towns springing into existence on the Mississippi and the St. Croix, it is not too much to predict that it will, ere long, be dotted with farmhouses, and enlivened with the songs of multitudes of cheerful and thriving husbandmen.

180

Stillwater is situated on the east side of Lake St. Croix, near its head, on ground having a gentle ascent from the lake to a high bluff in the rear, which extends in the form of a crescent and nearly incloses the inhabited portion of the town. It is the county seat of St. Croix County, which at present includes all the territory between the St. Croix and Mississippi Rivers, as far north as the mouth of Muddy River. The first settlement was made here by Mr. McKusick, who came here from Maine, in October, 1843, and cleared away the brush, and proceeded to erect a saw-mill. A street was laid out about three years ago, and the survey of the town completed last year. Its present growth has been attained principally within the last two years. It has now a population of about 500; two large hotels, a court-house, about half a dozen stores, two saw-mills, and many very pretty dwelling houses. At the lower end of the town there are two springs, from which there is a copious and constant discharge of cold and pure water, which is collected in large reservoirs, and affords an abundant supply for the town.

## Library of Congress

The town site appears to a stranger, at first view, rather contracted, apparently hemmed in by a precipitous bluff. A street of easy grade, however, leads to the high land in the rear; and, following the street that leads up the lake, one soon finds himself on a handsome declivity, sufficiently extensive for a large city, and commanding a picturesque view of the lake and of the surrounding country.

Steamboats seldom ascend any higher than this place, although in the present stage of water the St. 181 Croix admits of easy navigation to the Falls, thirty miles above this point.

The machinery of the saw-mill is propelled by an overshot wheel of about thirty feet diameter, which is set in motion by a small stream of water, supplied by springs, and forming the outlet of a small lake about half a mile distant. This stream has sufficient fall, Mr. McKusick informs me, to be used three times over with wheels of thirty feet diameter. By means of a tight inclosure around the wheel, it is kept running during the winter, propelling two vertical saws, capable of cutting about 8000 feet of lumber per day. This mill manufactures about 1,500,000 feet of lumber annually, at an average price of \$10 per thousand. It has also a circular saw for cutting lath, which cuts about sixty pieces per minute, and keeps three or four men constantly employed. The lowest average rate of wages, received by laborers at any of the mills on the St. Croix, is, I am informed, \$20 per month and board.

There is a small framed school-house here, in which a select school is taught, and where there is preaching on the Sabbath at stated intervals, by ministers of the Methodist, Baptist, and Presbyterian churches.

Having a letter of introduction to the Rev. Mr. Boutwell, who is cultivating a farm about three miles northwest of Stillwater, I called to spend the night at his house. In consequence of a violent and incessant rain I was detained there all of the next day, which, however, was very agreeably spent under his hospitable roof.

## Library of Congress

Mr. Boutwell was a graduate of Dartmouth College, 182 New Hampshire, and came to this country in 1831, to aid Mr. Ayres in his missionary labors among the Chippewas. He accompanied Mr. Schoolcraft in his exploring expedition to the sources of the Mississippi in 1832. He has been here about two year, improving a farm and preaching in the new settlements on the St. Croix. His various adventures and journeys among the Chippewas, the numerous hardships and trials experienced by himself and family during their sojourn among the Indians, the manners and customs of that tribe, and their battles with the Sioux, furnished interesting themes for conversation during the day. Mr. Boutwell has but one neighbor, whose farm could be seen from his door a mile distant.

Mr. Boutwell's farm is situated on a large prairie, which has a rich soil and a gently undulating surface. His field is inclosed by a fence made of tamarack poles, which he procured within about a mile of his farm. He had a fine patch of rye, which was just heading out and looked very thrifty. During the spring he had set out a small orchard of apple-trees, which were now putting forth leaves; also some peaches-trees, which were now in a thriving condition. He informed me that one of the old settlers on the prairie, some ten miles south, had raised peach-trees which bore fruit at three years old; but that during one of the late cold winters they had been winterkilled. Mr. Boutwell intends to make an experiment in the cultivation of cranberries. According to accounts in the agricultural journals, the estimated yield per acre, when cultivated, is 350 bushels. They are easily transplanted and improve by cultivation, and as 183 the soil and climate of this region are so well adapted to their culture, and they are a species of fruit which will always be held in high estimation, it is not unreasonable to presume that its culture may, hereafter, become so general as to render it a prominent article among the staples of Minnesota. At one of our meals Mrs. Boutwell furnished us with a dish of wild rice. I found it very palatable, resembling much, in flavor, the rice of commerce, considerably modified, however, by that of the smoke employed by the Indians in curing it. In external appearance it resembles the black oat more than rice, and it is called by the French *folles avoines*, or wild oats. It is brittle and hard, however, like the rice of commerce. This grain grows

## Library of Congress

in great abundance near and beyond the head waters of the St. Croix, on the northern tributaries of the Mississippi, and in all the lakes in the northern part of Minnesota, and forms, with fish and maple sugar, the principal subsistence of the Chippewas. Their mode of collecting it is as follows: In the first place, to protect it from blackbirds, they collect the grain in bunches while the grain is in the milk, and cover each bunch with a band made of the bark of the linden or basswood tree. When the grain is sufficiently matured, the band is cut and removed, and one person, with a long pole, bends down the heads over the canoe in which he is seated, while another, with a pole, threshes off the grain. In this way some families gather fifty bushels. The time of gathering commences about the first of August and lasts six weeks. They dry it by placing it on mats on a scaffold over a fire. When sufficiently dry, a hole is dug 184 in the ground, and about a bushel or ice is put in it and covered with a deer skin. A man steadying himself by a stake driven into the ground, jumps about on the grain until the hulls are removed. The women then winnow it out with a fan made of birch bark.

Mr. Boutwell said he never knew what fear was until he saw it exhibited among the Chippewas. While he was stationed among them at Pokegamo, if they heard that a Chippewa had killed a Sioux, even at the source of the St. Peter's, they would throw up fortifications and live together, instead of living in separate tents. If a hunter ventured out in the woods at such a time, and heard any unusual noise among the leaves, he would return greatly alarmed, stating that he had seen tracks of the Sioux. The women and children would often come to his house for protection under the influence of these false alarms. A gentleman who was engaged during the last winter in logging on Rum River, stated to me, that when the Chippewas became too annoying by encamping near him, he had only to make signs that the Sioux were near, and they would decamp in great haste. The Sioux are in like manner in a constant state of alarm, on account of the chippewas. It is painful to contemplate the hereditary and exterminating warfare existing between these powerful tribes, and it is a matter of regret that the efforts of our government to put an end to it have not been more successful. The fears by which they are often alarmed may arise more from

## Library of Congress

an apprehension of a covert and unexpected attack, than from a lack of courage on either side. During their engagements they exhibit 185 a great deal of bravery. Single individuals or small parties are liable to be cut off at any time by roving war parties of the enemy. This state of things may be better illustrated by an account of the war of 1841. A war party of Sioux formed a plan for the entire destruction of the band of Chippewas at Pogegamo, which is the lowest Indian village in the St. Croix valley. They would have succeeded, had not their plans been defeated by the imprudent haste of some of their party, or rather by the remarkable courage and presence of mind of a little Chippewa girl.

The Sioux, over one hundred strong, had been lying in ambush in the grass and bushes, and skulking about near the village, several days. One day a little girl, in going down to the lake after water, saw an Indian spring behind a stump. She concluded that he would not have concealed himself if he had not been a Sioux, and, if he was, that he would kill her, if, by returning, she made him suspect that was discovered. With remarkable courage and presence of mind, therefore, she continued her course down to the lake, and filled her bucket with water, and, on her return to the lodge, reported what she had seen. The band, though not fully crediting her apprehensions, called a council, and concluded to send out three young men into country as scouts. The principal part of the band were on an island, cultivating land, and a few only at their lodges on the main land. The scouts were rowed across from the island to the main land by two little girls. Near where they landed ten Sioux lay in ambush, who, 186 although under orders not to make an attack without a given signal from the their chief thinking this too good an opportunity to be neglected, fired upon the Chippewas. The scouts escaped with only slight wounds; but the little girls were killed, and cut to pieces by their tomahawks. The plot being thus discovered, the Sioux were obliged, before their plans were matured, to leave ambush, and continue the battle. They surrounded the lodges, but were afraid to approach near; and, having lost three of their number by shots from port-holes, they hastily retreated, carrying off their dead. The Chippewas pursued, and, finding the corpses of the Sioux on some elevated situation, where they had been left by their friends, they cut off a part of their limbs, and

## Library of Congress

brought them home in triumph on the point of their spears. Boiling their flesh, they ate, it, and swore vengeance against their enemies.

Subsequent to that time, a part of the Chippewas, in order to retaliate for this wanton incursion on their territory, went down to the Mississippi, and, on the bank of the river opposite Little Crow village, challenged the Sioux to cross and give them battle. The Sioux, at the time engaged in a drunken frolic, and inspired with uncommon courage by the influence of alcohol, crossed the river, pursued the retreating Chippewas, and were decoyed into an ambush, whereby they lost eighteen or twenty of their number, with out killing any of the enemy. The above will serve as an illustration of the warfare waged between these two tribes from time immemorial.

Like all American Indians, the Chippewas are 187 noted beggars. Give an Indian all you have in the house, and if you refuse when he comes again, he will call you a dog. This is the testimony of all who have become acquainted with the character of the different tribes.

Their improvidence is notorious, but an anecdote related by Mrs. Boutwell will serve to illustrate this feature of their character. Mr. Boutwell, with his wife and children, were moving from one station to another, following the Indians, who were retreating toward Lake Superior, to avoid an attack by the Sioux. They had taken with them only provisions enough to serve them on their journey. They had two Indian guides, whose names were Hasty-Pudding and Night-Walker—appropriate names, as the sequel will show. It rained hard during the first night of their encampment, and, as it continued to rain in the morning, they concluded to stop during the day; but on examining their provision-bag they found it emptied of its contents, and not a morsel left for breakfast. On inquiry, it appeared that the Indians had sheltered themselves under their inverted bark canoe, and had employed the whole night in cooking and eating. They had about one hundred miles to travel without any food, and were obliged to set out in the rain, faint with hunger and drenched with water. One or two terrapins, caught on the way, served to keep their children from starving, until



## Library of Congress

they fortunately fell in with a batteau of provisions, destined for one of the trading houses, from which they obtained a supply for the remainder of their journey.

188

They *cache* or hide provisions at different points where they range or travel about. Any one who comes along is allowed to open *caches* made by others, and supply his wants. If one kills a deer or other game, he must divide it among his friends. To this community of property, we think, may, in a great measure, be attributed their improvidence. The lazy share alike with the active and industrious. Every stimulus to exertion, or to provide for future wants, is taken away from an industrious family, for they know that if they provide liberally for themselves, it must be divided with others more improvident. These facts, exhibited in the life of the Indian, furnish, in our opinion, the strongest arguments in opposition to the doctrine of community of property. The example of the Shakers, and other similar communities, does not weaken the argument, for they are held together under a religious influence. When there is not some powerful religious influence or despotic authority in a common head, we believe that the practical results of a community of property will eventually be similar to those experienced by the unfortunate Indian.

The reader will excuse the relation of one more anecdote respecting the Chippewas. They have a singular custom of eating all that is set before them. A failure to do so is regarded as an insult to their host. An Indian, who has received an inferior portion of a deer from his neighbor, retaliates upon him, when he has killed a deer himself, by inviting him to his lodge, and setting before him more than he can eat. The pain and distress endured by his guest, 189 in cramming himself with an undue allowance of food, furnishes his host with ample revenge.

An Indian was invited to eat at the shanty of a lumberman on the St. Croix, after the workmen had finished their dinner. A bountiful supply of provisions having been cooked, it was placed before the Indian, that he might help himself. The Indian eat, and paused, and ate again. The white man stared at the sad havoc made among his stores of provisions.



## Library of Congress

The Indian stared at the huge pot of beans and the stack of pork, and began to despair lest he should never see the bottom. Finally, after cramming himself to the utmost, he ventured to offend his host, and leave the table. He came to Mrs. Boutwell, and requested her to present his apologies to the white man for his ill treatment of him, in not eating all that had been set before him. An explanation of our customs drew a hearty laugh from the Indian, and relieved him from his despondency.

I inquired of Mr. Boutwell his opinion of the medical skill of the Indians. He informed me that their doctors were mere quacks. Their pharmacy is confined to emetics and cathartics; they are perfectly ignorant of the human system; but in curing external wounds, and diseases apparent to the eye, their skill is perhaps unequaled by scientific physicians. They call almost all their diseases bilious. A large proportion—perhaps half—of the deaths which occur among them, are occasioned by consumption. They were much alarmed by the first appearance of the ague among them, two years ago, and made anxious inquiries respecting the character of the disease. They regarded it as contagious, and introduced among them by the whites.

On the next day I continued my journey up the river, toward the Falls. Trips are frequently made to the Falls in batteaux, but I preferred going by land. There is a road on both sides of the river. That on the Minnesota side, especially, is new and rough, and almost impassable for wagons; and at this time the heavy rains of the previous twenty-four hours had rendered many portions of it rather too miry to travel on horseback. As I designed to return by water, I preferred to make the journey on foot. I picked my way along very comfortably, only occasionally diverted from the road to find a fallen tree on which to cross some of the swollen brooks. I proceeded that day as far as Marine Mills, which are situated on the east side of the St. Croix, eleven miles above Stillwater.

No improvements are to be seen on the road between Stillwater and Marine, with two exceptions. A traveled road, two unoccupied cabins and small inclosures, and the standing poles of a few Sioux lodges, were the only signs of the residence of human beings in

## Library of Congress

the vicinity. About three miles beyond Stillwater, a road branches off to the right, leading to the Arcola Mills. The road, most of the way; is out of sight of the river. At one or two elevated situations, however, within three or four miles of Stillwater, there are several fine views of the river and lake scenery, of Buena Vista, and the dim outline of the distant bluffs beyond, near the outlet of the lake; also an extensive view of the prairie at the 191 west, including the farms of Messrs. Boutwell and Rutherford. One mile north of Stillwater, the high land is elevated, as estimated by barometrical observations, 257 feet above the outlet of Lake St. Croix. This is seventy-seven feet higher than the general elevation six miles below Stillwater, and 128 feet higher than the general elevation twenty-two miles north of Stillwater. In advancing north from the latter point, the altitude again increases to the Falls.

The land between Stillwater and Marine is considerably broken and hilly, consisting principally of prairie, covered with a growth of the small black oak, and interspersed with some pretty groves of large timber, of which oak is the predominant tree. Small clusters of pine are occasionally seen. The soil varies a good deal in its appearance. In some places it is quite rich and fertile; in others sandy and barren. About six miles above Stillwater, the road leads near the border of a clear and beautiful lake, called Cornelian Lake, on account of the great number of cornelian stones found there. On the opposite side there is a pretty oak grove, extending down its high and sloping bank to the water's edge. In this grove a cabin can be seen, apparently unoccupied, and near the road is field of very rich land, partly inclosed. Every thing about conveys the impression that these improvements have been left unfinished. Within about three miles of Marine, near a pretty rivulet, I observed a small framed house, and a small field, inclosed by a board fence. I hastened to it, to obtain shelter from a violent shower. The owner was probably a benedict, and absent from home, on reaching 192 the house, I found it fastened with a padlock, and was compelled, with no little disappointment, to pursue my journey in the rain. Within some two miles of Marine, the traveler suddenly obtains a view of the St. Croix River, with its precipitous bluffs, which are, in many places, nearly destitute of shrubbery, except a few clumps of dwarfish pine or cedar. Marine is surrounded by a dense growth of tall and thrifty timber,

## Library of Congress

consisting principally of oak, elm, linden, maple, ash, poplar, pine, etc. The road leads into the place over a long log causeway, across an extensive tract of rich, wet land, covered with large timber. The supper-bell was ringing at the public house when I arrived; and, although pretty thoroughly drenched with water, from several copious showers which fell during the afternoon, I sat down immediately to an excellent supper, in company with several travelers, who had stopped here on their way down the river in a batteau. This appears to be a sort of half-way house between Stillwater and the Falls of St. Croix. They have recently erected here a spacious hotel, two stories high, which will soon be ready for the accommodation of travelers. There are in all about one dozen buildings, including a sawmill, store, blacksmith and carpenter's shop, and a few dwelling-houses. The mill contains two vertical saws, besides a circular saw for cutting lath. The power is obtained by a small stream, fed principally by springs, and conveyed on to an overshot wheel, of about thirty-four feet diameter. The mill is constantly running night and day, except on the sabbath.

193

This kind of business often proves unprofitable to those engaged in it. This was the second mill built on the st. Croix, and is said to be one of the most successful establishments on the river. It was commenced about ten years ago by twelve young men, many of whom were from Marine Settlement, Madison county, Illinois, whence originated the name of the mills. (Marine, Ill., received its name from its being originally settled by seamen.) This company, although then totally unacquainted with the business, came into the woods here, and applied themselves with industry to their new occupation, avoided incurring debts, and extended their operations only as their capital increased. They have now a large lumber-yard in St. Louis, kept by one of the firm. Their provisions and supplies are purchased there. They have made, according to good authority, sixty thousand dollars, clear of all expenses.

The public boarding-house is kept by Mr. Lyman. I was somewhat acquainted with the history of the Lyman family, and was residing in the county of St. Lawrence, N. Y., when

## Library of Congress

he and several of his brothers emigrated from that section to the southern part of Illinois. I was impelled by curiosity, therefore, to inquire of Mr. Lyman why he had left the fertile soil an sunny prairies of Illinois, and wandered off here in the woods, in this northern clime, so similar to the one he had formerly left. He stated, in reply, that he had been severely afflicted with the ague in southern Illinois; that his constitution had become nearly broken down by the disease. Many of the young men of his neighborhood came up to 194 work at the Marine Mills, and he noticed that all returned with recruited health, although suffering with ague at the time of their departure. He therefore resolved to try the climate. When he arrived here, five years ago, he was scarcely able to walk from the landing to the boarding-house. He was immediately restored to the enjoyment of excellent health, with which he has been blest ever since. No ague, he said, had ever prevailed here, except two years ago, when a sudden fall of the river, after an extraordinary rise, left water to stagnate in low places, and caused a few cases among the aborigines, who, as I have before observed, attributed it to the arrival of so many white people among them.

On the next morning I continued my pedestrian excursion of twenty miles, or more, to the Falls. I was accompanied by another pedestrian who had arrived the night before, on his way from St. Louis to St. Croix. The prospect for our day's journey was not very flattering. In addition to the deluge of rain two days previous, it had rained considerably the day before, and during all the preceding night. The morning was misty, and the vision of the day before us was one of miry swamps, copious showers, and swollen streams. As anticipated, we found the roads in a a very bad condition. They were full of water, grass, weeds stumps and roots of trees, etc., saying nothing of a few miry places where we sunk nearly to the knee. In addition to this, we had a few showers during the day. Bridges are constructed over many of the small creeks. We succeeded in crossing others without much difficulty on logs. About two miles 195 beyond Marine Mills, the road crosses over a small, sandy prairie. The land bordering the road for the first five miles is principally covered with small black oak and other shrubbery, with some open spots or prairies. The country for the remaining fifteen miles is principally covered with a dense growth of timber,

## Library of Congress

the trees being tall and large, and having among them a great abundance of the sugar maple. This tree grows abundantly on the St. Croix, and affords to the Chippewas an important article of diet. Some Indian families manufacture 1000 pounds annually. We frequently saw their sap troughs by the roadside, and could not but admire the ingenuity and simplicity of their construction. A rectangular piece of birch bark, about eighteen by twenty inches, is plaited with two folds at each end, which are secured in their places by a string made of the bark of the linden-tree; thus forming a tight and elastic square vessel, capable of holding a gallon or more. An ingenious Indian, if supplied with the bark, could probably manufacture many hundred of such in a day. Among the other species of timber may be mentioned the oak, linden, ash, poplar, hickory, hackberry, and a very dense and almost impenetrable growth of underwood. My fellow-traveler often saw deer darting away in the thicket, but I was so occupied with other smaller game, that I only heard the crackling of the bushes, or saw now and then their tracks in the mud. The smaller game which attracted my attention was the musquito, not the civilized musquito of the older settlements, that approaches one singing his ditty, and giving you a polite and friendly warning that his appetite craves a sip of your blood, but a host, a legion, of hungry, voracious, savage insects regardless of all preliminary notice or forms of politeness, reckless of the pain produced by their proboscis, who dive like a swarm of enraged honey bees into your face, eyes, nose, ears, and neck, and can not be got rid of until they are crushed, or satiated with your blood. While among them, one feels like a failing bank. Bills are constantly rushing in making constant drafts upon the rich treasures within. The rain, bad roads, mud and water ankle deep, were trifles compared to these voracious, tormenting insects. An occasional shower of rain was quite a relief, as it produced a suspension of hostilities during its continuance. The sun now and then emerging from the clouds, would sometimes seem to threaten their dispersion, but we soon learned by experience that even the sun did not cause a cessation of their annoyance in these shady woods. By constantly threshing our face and neck with a bush, we succeeded in emerging from this forest without being devoured alive.

## Library of Congress

It is a singular fact with regard to these insects that the farther you go north the more numerous and more voracious they become. During the summer season it is almost impossible to travel in the northern forests. When one is compelled to do so he usually protects himself by a gauze veil.

When within a short distance of the Falls we struck on a well-beaten wagon road, leading from the Falls to the pinery and half-breed settlement on Sunrise River. Turning to the right, we followed this road to a store situated on the west bank of the St. 197 Croix, about a mile below the Falls. From this store we followed a blind and crooked path to the Falls opposite to the town. After halloing a long time and making signs from the top of the precipice, we succeeded in bringing a man across in a bark canoe. Its light and fragile appearance, as it approached us across the rapids below the Falls, tossed about upon the waves like a thing of gossamer, made my companion hesitate about trusting himself to such a slender craft. His scruples, however, were soon overcome, and we were safely landed on the opposite side.

The country between Marine and St. Croix is rather hilly and broken, the road leading over many precipitous hills and across deep ravines. A soil capable of producing such large and thrifty timber must necessarily be of a very good quality.

### CHAPTER XII.

The Falls of St Croix—The Chippewa Land District—The Saw Mills—Lumber Business on the St. Croix—Pine Forests—The Pine Barrens—The River St. Croix and its Tributaries—The Boundary Line of Civilization—Mails—A Scene in a Post-office—Farms—Game—Fish—Healthiness of St. Croix—Lynch Law—Causes tending to injure the Prosperity of this Place—Want of Traveling Facilities—Contested Titles—Improvements on the Minnesota Side of the River—The Climate—Return Down the River—The Dells—Description of the River—The “Standing Cedars”—Wood Land—Painted Rock—Willow River—A beautiful Landscape—Road to Prairie du Chien—Agricultural Resources—Brook Trout—Piscatory

## Library of Congress

Amusement—An unexpected Meeting—The Haskell Settlement—The Country between Lake St. Croix and St. Paul.

The St. Croix River at the Falls forces its way through a vast bed of greenstone, which varies in height from 50 to 100 feet. The Falls or rapids have a descent, according to Schoolcraft's opinion, of about fifty feet in 300 yards, which is probably too high an estimate. A series of rapids extends, at short intervals, several miles above. The bank on the west side, near the foot of the rapids, with the exception of quite a narrow strip along the shore, is a high, perpendicular precipice. On the east side the rocky shore is less bold, projecting with a gentle slope into the river near the mill.

The town of St. Croix Falls is situated in the State of Wisconsin, on the east bank of the St. Croix River, fifty-nine miles above its mouth, in township 199 thirty-four north, of range eighteen west of the fourth principal meridian, being by surveyed lines 204 miles north and 108 miles west of the city of Galena. The town-site is elevated and pleasantly located. There are about twenty-five families here, living in as many dwelling-houses. There are also three large boarding-houses thronged with young men who labor in the mills; six saw-mills (or one mill with six saws), a store, three groceries, two bowling saloons, a blacksmith, carpenter, physician, and dentist, a United States Land Office, a school of about thirty children taught by a young lady. A minister of the Methodist denomination preaches here once a month. On the 30th of this month (June) the land office is to be removed to Stillwater for the sale of the land in Minnesota, and another land office is to be located at Willow River for the sale of the lands of the Chippewa District, which are situated in Wisconsin. This office was opened for the Chippewa District (which embraces portions of Minnesota and Wisconsin) during the last summer. The amount of land surveyed and subject to entry was 712,244 acres. The amount sold, up to January 1, 1849, was 9203 acres. Of this amount, 6240 acres were entered by military bounty land warrants.

## Library of Congress

These mills are the oldest on the St. Croix River, and were erected about ten years ago. A dam is constructed across the river so as to produce about ten feet head of water. One rotary saw for sawing logs, and five vertical saws, are kept running night and day, besides several rotary saws for sawing lath. These mills, like the others on the St. Croix, are provided with railroads, inclined planes, etc., for elevating logs, removing lumber, refuse stuff, etc. The slabs are sawed into lath. A gang of three rotary saws, which saw three pieces of lath of once, furnish constant employment to some seven or eight men. Several men are constantly employed in constructing rafts of the sawed lumber. About thirty men are required to form a full set of hands. These are relieved at midnight by another set who work until mid-day. Thus about sixty hands are required to keep the mills in constant operation.

The following estimate of the amount of lumber manufactured on the St. Croix, was made by Mr. M'Kusick of the Stillwater mills, and probably falls below the actual amount sawed, as Mr. M'Kusick appeared more inclined to underrate than otherwise:

Feet.

St. Croix Falls, Wisconsin, six saws 4,000,000

Osceola, Wisconsin, seven miles below the Falls, two saws 1,800,000

Marine Mills, Minnesota, two saws 1,500,000

Arcola, Minnesota, four miles above Stillwater, one saw 700,000

Stillwater, Minnesota, two saws 1,800,000

Total 9,800,000

In round numbers, say ten million feet, worth about \$9 per thousand at the mills, and about seven million feet of lath, worth \$1 88. Besides, at the lowest estimate, six or seven million



feet of lumber rafted in the log down the river, making the value of the whole amount of lumber about \$125,000. Others have rated the annual amount of sawed lumber at twelve million feet.

201

All the tributaries of the St. Croix abound in pine. To Mr. Folsom of St. Croix Falls, who has been engaged several years in the lumber business at that point, I am indebted for many of the facts stated below. His estimated of the amount of logs obtained on the tributaries of the St. Croix, during the winter, is as follows: On Snake River, the mouth of which is about fifty-six miles above the Falls, 16,000 logs. This river is connected by a short portage with Rum River, and its head waters are in the heart of the pine region. On Clam River, an eastern tributary, the mouth of which is seventy miles above the Falls, 5500 logs. To the pinery on this river it is 150 miles by water and only forty by land. On Rush River and Lake, a western tributary, 2500 logs. It is thirty miles to the mouth of this river, and twenty-five miles thence to the lake. On Sunrise River, another western tributary, 3000 logs. It is twenty-five miles to the mouth of this river. On Apple River, an eastern tributary, 3000 logs. It is eighty miles by water to the pinery on this river, and only twelve miles by land. On the Upper St. Croix, eighty-five miles, 2500 logs. On Wood Lake, seventy miles by water, and thirty-five by land, 5000 logs. Total, 37,500 logs, averaging, by the St. Louis scale,\* 490 feet to the log, and yielding, in round numbers, eighteen million feet of lumber. The St. Croix is a good stream for "driving" logs. They can generally be driven down in the Spring or \* There is said to be a difference between the St. Croix and the St. Louis scale; lumber measured at the former place falling short by the St. Louis measurement. 202 Fall. The time occupied in the pinery is generally about six months, viz., from November until the disappearance of the snow. Last winter was a favorable winter for business in the pinery. The snow was from one to two feet deep, and free from crust. In milder winters a hard crust is sometimes formed by the melting of the snow by the sun, causing a considerable obstruction to business. There is generally no pine timber on the immediate banks of any of the tributaries. It is mostly obtained from half a mile to two miles from the rivers. The

## Library of Congress

trees average three logs, of sixteen feet in length each. On Clam River there is considered maple and other hard wood growing among the pine.

This business, unless prosecuted with a good deal of system, proves unprofitable to those engaged in it. A detail of the *modus operandi* of "logging" may not be uninteresting to those who live far from the pine region. Ten laborers make a full compliment of hands, viz.: two choppers, who cut down the trees; one barker, who strips off the bark from one end of the tree that it may slide on the ground; he also cuts off the branches; one sled-tender, who helps to load, and also aids in cutting off the limbs; one teamster, with an ox team for hauling the trees to the river; one swamper, or road-breaker, who is constantly employed in keeping the roads open; two sawyers, who saw off the logs on the bank of the river; one cook, and one extra hand. In this way the business goes on like clock-work, each being confined to his own department. Two things most essential to success are a heavy, well-trained team, 203 and a good driver. The common wages paid to laborers in the pinery, are \$26 per month to experienced hands, and \$20 to those inexperienced. The only species of pine obtained her is the white pine, technically called the "timber pine." It is said, however, that there are groves of the yellow, or Norway pine, on the Nemekagon River, an eastern tributary of the St. Croix. The quality of the pine on the St. Croix is not so good as that of the Wisconsin River. The trespasses made upon the timber of the unsurveyed lands, by private citizens, have been frequently a subject of complaint to the General Government. But when we take into consideration the amount of timber that may have thus been rescued from destruction, and appropriated to a beneficial use in building up the cities and towns in the Mississippi valley, these alleged trespasses may not, perhaps, be a matter of regret, or worthy of censure. It is said that fires are annually burning the pine timber and that millions of lumber are thus destroyed. There are extensive pine barrens where only a few scattering trees are left standing, the remainder having been probably destroyed by fire. Brulé, or Brunt Wood River, derives its name from the destruction of its pine forests by fire.

## Library of Congress

The Dells, one mile below the Falls, are at the head of steamboat navigation on the St. Croix. Above this point there are several series of rapids, and the river, as you ascend, decreases rapidly in volume. Snake River is an important tributary. It is connected by an easy portage with Rum River, and forms the favorite route of the Indians to Mille Lac 204 and Sandy Lake. Yellow River and Namekagon Rivers are two considerable tributaries of the St. Croix, which are connected, by lakes and portages, with the Red Cedar branch of the Chippewa River. The St. Croix is connected by a portage of two miles with the Brulé of Lake Superior. There is another portage of seventy or eighty miles, from the head waters of the St. Croix, just above Clear Water River, to La Pointe, on Lake Superior. There are several Chippewa villages on this river; and although the Indians have relinquished the title to the land, government has suffered them still to occupy it. The estimate of the Indian population on this river and its tributaries, in 1832, by Schoolcraft, was 900 souls. The population of Indian villages remain so nearly uniform in numbers through a long series of years, unless the small-pox, or some similar calamity, sweeps off the inhabitants, that the census now would not probably vary much from that of 1832.

The Falls of St. Croix may be regarded as the dividing line between savage and civilized life. Beyond that point on the river, white traders and others have Indian wives; and the entire population, with few exceptions, is Indian or half-breed. A monthly mail is conveyed on foot by half-breeds, between the Falls and La Pointe (or Fond de Lac), on Lake Superior. There is also a semi-monthly mail between this place and Stillwater. I was present at the arrival of the mail from the south, and was amused not only in witnessing the excitement which such an arrival produced, but also by an exhibition of the genuine democracy of the citizens. The mail matter 205 was emptied out upon a bed, which all the citizens who were present gathered, and aided in assorting the mail, and selecting their own papers or letters. There seemed to be no distinction between the postmaster and others, as all seemed to be equally engaged in distributing the contents.

## Library of Congress

Only about half a dozen farms are cultivated in the vicinity of this place. The land is generally covered with timber of a large growth. There are two small prairies, some three or four miles east, on which there are cultivated farms. The soil is of a good quality, and susceptible of a high state of cultivation.

The land on which the town-site is situated is not yet in market. Below the Falls, the land on both sides of the St. Croix, and between the St. Croix and the Mississippi, extending above the Falls of St. Anthony, was exposed to sale, for the first time, in August, 1848.

This is a fine country for sportsmen. Deer are killed here in great numbers. The elk is now seldom seen, although formerly very plenty. The bear and the large gray wolf are often seen. Wild geese and ducks resort here in great numbers. The small rivulets and spring branches in the neighborhood are well stocked with the brook trout. In the St. Croix, cat-fish, buffalo, and other species of fish, are very abundant. The country abounds with raspberries, strawberries, blueberries, etc. Some ripe strawberries were gathered while I was there (June 8th), being the first of the season. The cranberry grows abundantly in the tamarack swamps, within a short distance of St. Croix.

206

The healthiness of this place can not be questioned. A single death by sickness has not occurred among the white population within the last year. The only death was that of a young man, killed by the falling of a tree. The winter diseases are inflammatory, such as lung fevers and pleurisy. The only summer complaint is the diarrhea. Ophthalmia, and various diseases of the eye, are frequent, owing to the reflection of the sun from the snow in winter, and new lumber in the summer.

I walked up to the burying-ground, which is on an elevated situation, in the rear of the village. Here are seen about half a dozen Indian graves, protected by a tight covering of boards. These graves are near the shade of a tree, from which a Chippewa was hung last summer, by authority of Judge Lynch, and to which a white man was tied, and severely

## Library of Congress

whipped. The Chippewa had been guilty of the murder of a white man; and, as there was no legal tribunal in this part of the country, Judge Lynch was regarded as fully competent to pronounce sentence of death, after a fair trial had been granted to the Indian, before a jury of twelve men. The white man, who was whipped, was implicated, to some extent, in the same transaction.

There are several causes of an incidental nature, which tend to interfere with the prosperity of this place. First, its isolated situation. Although connected by steamboat navigation with the Mississippi, yet steamboats seldom ascend as high as this place; and the difficulty of getting up here by batteaux or by land is so great, that few travelers attempt it. 207 Since my visit there, however, an enterprise has been set on foot for running a small boat between the Falls of St. Anthony and St. Croix. If this is done, it will serve to bring this place into notice, and contribute much to the prosperity of both places. Another circumstance detrimental to the prosperity of this place, at least temporarily, is the location of the boundary line. The River St. Croix forms the boundary line between the State of Wisconsin and the Territory of Minnesota. The inhabitants of St. Croix have always contended for its location farther eastward, desirous of being embraced within the new Territory of Minnesota. Having failed in their object, previous to the admission of Wisconsin as a state, they held a meeting, and appointed a committee to address the legislature of the state, at its first session after its admission, in behalf of the removal of the boundary line. Their petition, however, was disregarded by the state, and their destiny seems now to be fixed as a portion of the Badger State. Several of the citizens, preferring to unite their fortunes with the new Territory of Minnesota, have removed from St. Croix to some of the thriving towns now springing up in that flourishing territory. The only business now prosecuted at the Falls is that of the sawmills, and incidental business connected with it.

Another circumstance detrimental to the prosperity of this place, the most important and serious one, and which must be removed before the town can ever prosper, is the contention arising from conflicting titles to the mill property. This has been a fruitful source of litigation for several years. The improvements 208 were commenced here about ten

## Library of Congress

years ago by a company of some twelve individuals, most of whom resided in St. Louis. Some of the partners died. The mills were subsequently sold, on certain conditions, to one of the partners. These conditions not being complied with by the purchaser, his title to the property was regarded as forfeited. He had, however, so far fulfilled his engagements as to secure an interest in the property, in addition to his original one. Out of this arose one or two unsuccessful arbitrations. During their pendency the mills came into the possession of the Boston Company, who undertook to straighten the kinks of this knotty subject, to make an amicable settlement of all difficulties, extend the improvements of the place, organize a new territory, locate the seat of government here, build up a flourishing city, and realize a splendid fortune for the stockholders and all concerned. Accordingly, eighteen months ago, the place bid fair to prosper. A large store and a spacious hotel were erected, but the company failing to comply with their contracts, the buildings were left incomplete, and are now rapidly going to decay. Last October an injunction was served upon the property at the suit of one of the former partners, and a receiver appointed by the court to take charge of it until the termination of the suit. Such is the present condition of the property. In addition to this the town site is embraced in a copper claim, of which there are several in the St. Croix River.

When the title to property shall have adjusted here, and a regular steamboat communication established with the Mississippi River, this place, I doubt not, will grow to a town of considerable importance. Near the Falls, in a crevice of the trap rock, I observed indications of copper ore. The trap rock here is said to bear a strong resemblance to the rocks of Lake Superior, where copper ore is so abundant. Specimens of copper taken from the trap ranges, which cross near the mouths of Snake and Kettle Rivers, have been frequently brought away and exhibited by the Indians. No attempt has yet been made "to prove" the land in this vicinity.

No improvement is made on the Minnesota side of the river, except the store before mentioned, one mile below, and a little cabin on the opposite side, occupied by a claimant who intends to secure a part of the water power under a pre-emption. The store on the

## Library of Congress

western side of the river does a very good business in furnishing supplies for those engaged in the pinery.

From a journal of the weather, kept by a friend, at my request, during the winter of 1847-8, it appears that the river froze over on the 27th of November, that the weather was very mild and dry during the winter, and of quite an uniform temperature. There was good sleighing from the 11th of December to the first week in March, when the mill commenced running. On the 28th of December there was mild weather and rain during the night. On the 18th of February it rained all night. On the 21st of March it rained about twenty-one hours, raising the river about two feet, and causing the breaking up of the ice. During the remainder of the winter, viz., those days not included in the above, the weather was mild, 210 dry, and pleasant, with the exception of a few snow storms, and a very few days of intensely cold weather. This winter was represented by the oldest settlers to be a fair specimen of the ordinary winters. My friend, who was a native of Massachusetts, and more recently a resident of Galena, was perfectly delighted with the climate, and thought it superior to northern Illinois, as it was not subject to those sudden changes of temperature which are so common in a more southern latitude. I have heard the same views expressed by many settlers in Minnesota, who formerly resided some four or five degrees farther south.

On the morning of the 9th of June, four gentlemen, including myself, proceeded on foot to the Dells, one mile below, to embark in an old batteau, which we had procured for the purpose of descending the river to Stillwater. This is the steamboat landing, and is a romantic-looking place. The river is inclosed here between perpendicular trap rocks some 200 feet high. A narrow passage between the cliffs leads by a steep descent to an old warehouse erected on the bank. Here in an eddy, formed by a curve of the river, we found a raft in the process of construction, and a batteau which had just arrived from below with a load of groceries. While waiting for some repairs to our boat, I clambered to the top of the adjoining precipice. The color of these rocks bears a strong resemblance to that of dark castile soap with a chocolate shade. On attempting to return, the danger of too rapid



## Library of Congress

a descent down this lofty precipice appeared so imminent that I proceeded back several rods, from the bank, where I descended by a more 211 gentle declivity. This peculiar geological formation extends several miles below, inclosing the river between high and perpendicular rocks of greenstone.

In a few moments from that time we were all busily engaged rowing our little craft down this beautiful river. Its banks were now full, and its clear water, rapid, but smooth current, high rocky banks skirted with shrubbery, and its little islands smiling with green foliage, formed a pleasing contrast to the rough road by which we ascended to the Falls. It is said to be navigable to the Dells, through the season, for steamboats drawing not over two feet of water. At that time the water was deep; many of the islands were overflowed, and boats of the largest class might have ascended to the Falls. The river appeared to be about one hundred yards wide. Its maximum rise is said to be fourteen feet above low water mark. Eight miles below the Falls we passed the Osceola Mills on the left, which were built subsequently to those of Stillwater. The machinery is propelled by a small stream conducted on to an overshot wheel. About fifteen miles below the Falls we passed the "standing cedars," which form, on this river, the boundary line between the Sioux and Chippewas. They are a very large and beautiful tree, extending their long and wide spreading branches a great distance over the river and nearly to the surface of the water. The current of the river is so rapid here that we made several attempts to check the boat, by seizing the branches, before we could succeed in detaining it long enough to procure a few of the sprigs. About noon we arrived at Marine and procured 212 dinner. About seven miles below Marine we came in sight of Arcola Mills on our right. These are last mills built on the St. Croix, and, like all the others, except those at the Falls, are furnished with an overshot wheel. In our passage down we met several batteaux and canoes ascending there river. In one of these canoes were several half-breed women, who propelled their tiny craft against the rapid current with as much strength and dexterity as the most hardy and experienced boatmen. In several of the coves along the shore men were seen constructing large rafts of the pine saw-logs, which had been recently



## Library of Congress

driven down from the pinery above. Their tents were pitched on the bank of the river. Most of these rafts are destined for St. Louis. From there to five weeks are occupied in rowing them down, the time varying much, according as they may happen to be delayed by the prevalence of high winds in Lake Pepin, or Lake St. Croix, or by low water on the Mississippi Rapids. Besides the improvements at the several mills, a few cabins and small patches of cultivated ground were observed at distant intervals in descending the river. The shores and islands were thickly studded with the soft maple, and elm, and other hard wood trees. These pretty groves were alive with pigeons, which were constantly rising from the ground in large flocks as we passed along near the shore. Here, we presume, they were breeding their young. Now and then, a deer darts away from the shore and disappears in the thick woods. About fifteen miles above Stillwater we observed, near the base of the precipice, which rises up boldly from the St. Croix shore, large quantities of lime, which appeared to have been deposited by the action of the water above upon the upper stratum of limestone, the lower stratum being composed of sandstone rock similar to that of St. Peter's. Here is a lime-kiln, and it is said to be the only place whence Stillwater and other towns on the St. Croix procure their supplies of lime. Lime may be procured at other places, but of an inferior quality. The geological structure of the country below this, on the St. Croix, is similar to that which will hereafter be described under the head of the "St. Peter's formation."

On the west side of the river, about two miles above Stillwater, is what is termed the "Painted Rock," a place which is said to be held in great veneration by the Sioux. On the perpendicular face of the precipice, numerous images, figures, and hieroglyphics are carved and painted. Near this place, several years ago, some thirty Chippewas were massacred by the Sioux. It was immediately after the treaty mentioned in a former chapter, when a Sioux was murdered by the Chippewas, near Lake Calhoun, and two war parties of Sioux went in pursuit of the Chippewas, overtaking a party of them on Rum River, as before mentioned, and another party at this place. The attack was delayed at this place some time, in order to avoid injuring a distinguished Indian trader, who accompanied the

## Library of Congress

Chippewas. Several balls were, however, shot through his tent, and he was obliged to lie down among his trunks to save his life. By dint of hard rowing and a strong current, we succeeded in arriving at Stillwater at an early hour in the afternoon. 214 I proceeded immediately, by land, about five miles down the lake, to Mr. Greely's, whose house is pleasantly situated on the summit of the high bluff overlooking the lake, directly opposite the mill, on the north bank of Willow River. His boat being gone, I proceeded one mile farther, to Mr. Oliver's, whose new white cottage is pleasantly situated on the summit of the bluff directly opposite Buena Vista, and commands an extensive view of the lake and of the surrounding scenery. Here I procured a boy to row me across in a boat to the opposite side of the lake, which is here about three quarters of a mile wide. Below Stillwater there are several extensive tracts of bottom land, or, rather, level benches of land, which present the appearance of having once been overflowed, though now elevated many feet above high-water mark. Portions of these tracts were occupied as farms. These benches of level prairie appear beautiful to the eye, but the soil, on examination, is found to be sandy and less fertile than the high land in the rear of the bluff.

Willow River, half a mile above its mouth, is about thirty yards wide, and inclosed within very high bluffs, skirted with large timber, among which are a few pine trees. Six miles above Buena Vista, the river has a fall of fourteen feet. Eighteen miles up the river, by land, and much further by water, there is considerable pine timber. It is said to be about thirty miles by land to the head of the river. I ascended to the summit of a high mound, just below Buena Vista, and obtained a fine view of a most beautiful and picturesque landscape; a beautiful 215 lake, with its winding shores and magnificent scenery; undulating prairies extending, on either side of the lake, as far as the eye can reach, dotted with small groves and several isolated mounds, which appear to shoot up, like cones, to a high elevation above the surrounding country. Bissel's Mound, in Minnesota, some three or four miles west of the lake, with a white cottage near its base, attracts one's attention by its singular appearance. On the eastern side of the lake one can trace the meandering course of Willow River, by its skirt of timber; and, in like manner, that of the

## Library of Congress

Kinnikinick, running a more southerly course, and discharging itself into the lake several miles below.

The prairie on the east side of Lake St. Croix, except at the mouth of Willow River, is in a state of nature, there being no improvement, except, perhaps, one of the Kinnikinick. That tract of land, extending through to Rush River, is represented by the geological corps, who have been engaged in exploring Wisconsin, as of a superior quality for agricultural purposes.

The distance from the Falls of Willow River to the Kinnikinick is about three or four miles; thence about fifteen miles to Rush River. Commissioners are now employed in laying off a state road from Prairie du Chien to this place, on which a mail route is to be established. This road will intersect the O'Galla, Cedar, Chippewa, and Black Rivers, at their respective falls. The opinion has prevailed, to some extent, that a practicable road could not be constructed on the east side of the Mississippi River, from 216 Prairie du Chien to St. Croix. But I am informed that the proposed road is on good ground—a considerable portion of it prairie—and that it has been traveled frequently, both in winter and summer, by the inhabitants of Willow River.

Willow River seems to be a point of considerable importance. The good farming country, in the valleys of the Kinnikinick and Willow Rivers, will invite settlers here. The trade of these valleys, as well as that of the upper portion of Rush River, will naturally concentrate at this point. It is twenty miles by land to the mouth of the lake, twenty to St. Paul, twenty-five to Rush River, and about forty miles to St. Croix Falls. In the little streams of this portion of the country, brook trout are very plenty. The best trout fishing in the northwest is said to be on Rush River. They are caught in immense quantities, not only with hooks, but also with scoop-nets. At present there are no schools, churches, merchants, or professional men here. A building is, however, erected for a store; another for a hotel; the land office will soon be established here; the country seat of St. Croix county is located here; and soon all the elements of a thriving village will probably be concentrated at this point.

## Library of Congress

The inhabitants of this place, unlike those of St. Croix, appear to be perfectly satisfied with remaining within the jurisdiction of Wisconsin.

Recrossing the lake in a skiff, I proceeded from Mr. Oliver's to Mr. Haskell's, some six or eight miles distant, in a southwest direction, where I arrived in time for dinner, on the 12th of June. On the way, 217 I passed the only flouring mill in Minnesota. It is situated on a small rivulet, at a short distance from the lake. It has a set of small stones, which manufacture flour of a coarse quality. This rivulet, where the road crosses it, about a mile above the mill, from the appearance of its numerous rapids, meandering course, divers eddies, and deep recesses under the banks, offers strong temptations to a disciple of Izaak Walton to sound its waters for the brook trout. Having the necessary apparatus in my pocket, I employed about an hour in fishing. During that time I caught nine trout, weighing nearly half a pound apiece, and lost off my hook about as many more, in consequence of getting it bent.

I had folded up my fishing tackle, and was proceeding on my journey, when I suddenly came upon a friend from Galena, who had just arrived, and dropped his line in the brook. He had been employed as a clerk on a steamboat running between St. Louis and Galena. His health had become impaired—having had several attacks of the cholera—and he had come up to Minnesota to recruit his health. A few days spent in sporting and fishing among the brooks, rivers, and lakes of this bracing climate, had rendered him quite robust and healthy. Such excursions might be recommended to many invalids, as far superior to quack medicines and expensive nostrums. Meeting him subsequently at another place, he informed me that he caught about three dozen trout from the brook where I left him reveling in piscatory amusements.

There is a settlement of thriving farmers in the 218 neighborhood of Mr. Haskell, principally from the State of Maine. Mr. Haskell was the first settler in this part of the country who opened a farm here. A few years ago, he dug a well ninety feet deep, a considerable portion of which was through white sandstone. During two years he had a good supply

## Library of Congress

of water. After that, the water began to subside, until about a year ago, when it became perfectly dry, and has continued so ever since. He can not account for this phenomenon on any other principle than that the water of the well was supplied by some one of the numerous lakes in the neighborhood, and that the water of the lake had fallen permanently below its former level. Mr. Haskell had some doubts about the farmers of this section of the country being able to compete with those of Illinois and Iowa in raising corn; but for potatoes, oats, barley, etc., he thought this country equal to any other.

From Mr. Haskell's I proceeded by the way of Bissell's Mound, and struck on the old road leading to St. Paul, where I arrived about sundown. The first two or three miles from the lake to St. Paul is over an undulating prairie; the remaining portion is principally oak openings. Some of the timber is very good, but much of it is the scrubby oak, and not fit for rail timber. Some fifteen ponds are situated, at different intervals, within sight of the road. They could hardly be dignified with the name of lakes, although that is the common appellation of these bodies of water in this part of the country. Besides these lakes, some two or three very pretty lakes are seen, with high banks, deep and limpid water, and surrounded by picturesque scenery. The others are small basins, in which the water is collected, or marshes filled with tall grass and shallow water. The water in all of them, however, is clear. When the country becomes more densely settled, these marshes and lakes will be found very valuable, in furnishing good meadow land and a plentiful supply of water for live stock. No houses or signs of improvement are visible on this road, except within three miles of Lake St. Croix, and about the same distance from St. Paul.

### CHAPTER XIII.

An Indian Beggar Dance—A noble Trait of Character in an Indian—French Canadians—The Selkirk Settlement—Red River—Agriculture on Red River—The Flood of 1827—*Gens Libres*—An Amalgamation of Nations—Horsemanship and Bravery of the Red River People—Buffalo Hunts—Pemmican—Trading Expeditions to St. Paul—The lower Settlement on Red River—The Lakes of Minnesota—Lake Superior—Its Coast and

## Library of Congress

Scenery—Timber—Climate—The Transparency of its Waters—Navigation—Ship Canal at St. Mary's Falls—Communication with Lake Champlain—Fisheries—Lake of the Woods—Rainy Lake and River—Red Lake—Devil's Lake—Buffalo Hunting Ground—Leech Lake—Its Fish and Game—The Pillagers—Pelican Lakes—Sources of the Des Moines River—The Mississippi River—Highlands—An extensive Forest—The Mississippi Lakes—The Country between Crow Wing River and Lake Itasca—The Missouri River—Its Geology—Jame's River—Big Sioux River—Its Cataracts—Its Valley—Game—The Pipestone Quarry—The St. Louis River.

On the next day a band of Indians from an Indian village, twelve miles above the mouth of the St. Peter's River, appeared in St. Paul, and performed the Beggar Dance. This ceremony is performed once a year among the whites, for the purpose of obtaining presents. As they came down the street in single file, whooping and yelling, perfectly naked, except a breech cloth and moccasins, their bodies painted in a hideous manner from head to foot, and their banners flying, they presented quite a terrific and formidable aspect to one unaccustomed to such sights. An old lady who had recently arrived in the Territory, when she saw them descending the streets toward her house 221 in such fearful array, fled with precipitation to her neighbor, trembling with apprehension that the Indians had come to attack the town and massacre its inhabitants. Standing in front of the store of an Indian trader, they commenced their dance, which consisted of but a slight motion of the foot and body in a stooping posture. Their dancing, if it may be so called, is entirely destitute of grace; they were huddled together like a flock of sheep; their music is a sort of grunting. Their legs are quite muscular, but their arms are small and slender. The cause of this may be ascribed to their exercising the former in hunting and the latter but little. Their long hair hung loose behind. The heads of many were dressed with eagle plumes, their face were disfigured with paint in every variety of taste. They were differently armed with the bow and arrow, war-club and pistol. At the close of each dance, during which they were closely huddled together, they formed an open arena by extending themselves in a circle, and several of their number, one by one, came forward and addressed them. These

## Library of Congress

addresses generally consisted of a relation of the speaker's exploits in killing one or more of the Ojibwas, a detail of the manner in which it was done, etc. During the addresses the Indians frequently applauded. One of the number was quite fluent, and graceful in his gestures. The others were rather slow of speech, though they walked about the arena with a great deal of dignity. The best orator was an Indian whose life had been saved by his brother. Soon after the establishment of a military post at Fort Snelling, some 222 outrage—a murder, I believe—was committed by a party of Sioux near the fort. The nation having refused to surrender the guilty individuals, a few Sioux were promiscuously seized and sentenced to be shot. The orator above mentioned, who had a family, was one of the number. His brother, who had no family, generously offered to die in his stead, and was accordingly shot, exhibiting, even in an Indian, a character worthy of admiration. Their mode of dress is emblematical of their individual exploits. An eagle plume worn on the head represents that the bearer has killed an Ojibwa; and its color, black, gray, or white, denotes whether the Ojibwa victim was a man, woman, or child. A black band around the waist is emblematical that the wearer fought his enemy hand to hand. Thus they have a great variety of emblems perfectly intelligible among themselves. The highest ambition of a young Sioux is to obtain a couple of eagle plumes and the title of a “Brave.” Many of them will not marry until they have accomplished this feat, which gives them so much consequence in the eyes of the other sex. Hence the warfare existing between these two powerful nations may be, in part, attributable to the influence of woman, proving that in savage, as well as civilized life, she exerts a powerful influence in molding the character of the rising generation.

A friend of mine, who has recently commenced trading here, often calls upon me to interpret for him in the French language, while dealing with some of his customers who speak that language only. Canadians and descendants of the French constitute an important class in this country. There is quite a 223 large settlement of French Canadians within a few miles of St. Paul, which is called Petit Canada, or Little Canada.



## Library of Congress

I often meet with Canadian half-breeds, and others who speak the French language, from the Selkirk settlement. The founding of this colony by Lord Selkirk, in 1812, was lightly touched upon in a former chapter. The importance of the trade of that country to this place demands a more minute description of that settlement. Pembina, the upper Selkirk settlement, is situated, as I before remarked, on Red River, and within the Territory of Minnesota.

Red River has its source in Elbow Lake, which is above the parallel of 47° north latitude, and within a few miles of the sources of the Mississippi, and after running a southerly course and expanding into several small lakes, of which Otter-tail Lake is the largest (being twenty-five miles long and five broad), it takes a northern direction, and discharges its waters into Lake Winnipeg, within the possessions of the Hudson's Bay Company. Its length, by the meanderings of the river, has been estimated at 500 miles, but in the immediate direction of its valley, not exceeding 360. Where the international boundary line crosses it, it is about fifty yards wide. The immediate banks of this river are not bound by parallel ranges of bluffs, like the Mississippi and its tributaries, but the river, without any bottom or interval land, or even island, runs through an extensive level plateau, like a channel cut in the prairies, which extend on either side as far as the eye can reach. This prairie, except on the immediate margin of the river and its tributaries, 224 is entirely destitute of timber below the mouth of Sioux Wood River. In descending the river the soil improves, and the timber becomes more abundant and of a better quality. Agriculture is prosecuted by the hardy settlers of this valley with a good deal of success. Wheat, barley, maize, pulse, tobacco, potatoes, and other roots are cultivated with profit. Their farms are stocked with horses, cattle, sheep, hogs, etc.

In the year 1827, or about that time, the prosperity of the colony was seriously interrupted by a great flood. The sudden melting of a great quantity of snow, which had fallen during the preceding winter, raised the river so as to overflow its banks and cover the whole country, destroying crops, carrying off fences and even houses, and almost ruining the



## Library of Congress

colonists. The ordinary rise of the river is from fifteen to twenty feet. An old trader, who has resided on Red River upward of fifty years, informed Major Long, in 1823, that he had once seen a flood which had covered the banks, the water having risen sixty-six feet. During the flood of 1827 the river rose to a fearful height. It is therefore probable that this river is often subject to such inundations. This and other causes, such as the severity of the climate, induced many to remove farther south, where they are frequently met with on the Mississippi and its tributaries below the mouth of the St. Peter's. The inhabitants of this settlement assumed for themselves the name of "Gens libres," "Free people," in distinction, probably, from those employed by the Hudson's Bay Company, who are called "Engagees," "hired, or enlisted." They are composed chiefly of metis or 225 half-breeds, being descendants of Canadian, Scotch, English, Germans, Swiss, crossed with the Chippewas, Assiniboin, Sioux, etc. Those of Indian extraction are frequently termed "Bois Brulés," on account of their dark complexion. In their first excursions into the Indian hunting grounds, they encountered the hostility of the different tribes, which at first caused them much trouble and subjected them to many outrages, but their courage and daring, and increase of numbers, have rendered them so formidable that they have obtained the alliance and friendship of all the surrounding tribes. Among them are found, it is said, the best hunters, the most skillful horsemen, and the bravest warriors of the prairies. Their time is divided between agriculture and the chase. Twice annually they go out on a hunting expedition in pursuit of the buffalo; the first campaign begins early in the summer, and the second in the fall. Whole families, including men, women, and children, often leave home on these campaigns. Each family has a cart drawn by oxen, and a fleet horse for chasing the buffalo. They divide themselves into parties, each party alternately watching over the camp and pursuing game, until they have, according to the established custom, loaded each cart with the choice portions of ten buffaloes. They make a preparation of buffalo meat, which is called Pemmican.\* Once a year, or oftener, with a team of carts drawn by oxen and loaded \* Pemmican consists of jerked buffalo meat, dried or smoked (the latter preferable), crisped before a fire, and pounded fine, with an equal weight of buffalo grease or marrow fat poured on to it when hot and in a liquid state. It is then poured

## Library of Congress

into skins before it cools, and when well prepared is said to be very palatable. 226 with pemmican, furs, etc., and covered with a buffalo robe, they come down to St. Paul on a trading expedition and to procure supplies. They cross the Mississippi at Sauk Rapids, and are employed about six weeks in making the journey down. Their carts are composed entirely of wood, without any tire. They usually arrive at St. Paul early in July, but this year they were detained till the latter part of the month, in consequence of the backwardness of the season and want of forage. Their singularly constructed vehicles, drawn by oxen, their peculiar dress, manners, and complexion, render them an object of some curiosity to those who are not familiar with the various shades of society intermediate between the savage and civilized.

The following extract from the Boston Traveler, describing the lower settlement on this river, may not be inappropriate in this place:

“The present number of inhabitants is about seven thousand, including the Indian settlement, which contains 600—500 Creos or Knistenaux, and 100 Ojibwas. There are, however, only fifty families of Scotch, many of their countrymen having moved to the United States and Canada during the days of their adversity. There are also a few English and Orkney men, but the greater part of the inhabitants are half natives, and descendants of fur-traders and their servants, by native women.

“The settlement lies on both sides of the river, and extends more than forty miles. There are four Episcopal churches, a Catholic cathedral and a chapel. The Papists are the most numerous, but the Episcopalians 227 are by far the most influential. The Scotch had the promise of a Gaelic minister when they left Scotland, and they are very much disaffected that the promise has not been fulfilled. Nearly all of them understand English now, and they meet with the Episcopalians for worship, but none of them join in reading church service, and only a part come to the communion. They are still partial to the Presbyterian form of worship.

## Library of Congress

“There are only seven schools in the settlement. Most of these are supported in part by the Church Missionary Society. Rev. Mr. Cochran has been there more than twenty years. He is the founder of the Indian settlement. Rev. Mr. Macallum, principal of the academy, succeeded a Mr. Jones. He has been in the school fourteen years. Most of his pupils are children of the fur-traders. Some of them, of course, are from a great distance. It is a boarding-school, and but very few of the settlers think they are able to avail themselves of its privileges. The expense is 25 *l.* sterling per annum. They live in what would be considered good style in any New England village. Neatness and order are visible throughout the whole establishment. The buildings are sufficiently large to accommodate nearly one hundred pupils, but at present they have not half that number. The schools are not quite as flourishing as formerly.

“The great reforms of the day have not yet traveled as far as the Red River. All, with few exceptions, think it right to drink a little, and smoking and snuffing are quite fashionable. Several cart-loads of alcoholic liquors were drawn across the plains last 228 summer from St. Peters to the colon. Our young Scotchman, who has had tracts and other temperance documents from the mission to read, seems to be fully aware of the evils of intemperate drinking. I know of but two others in the settlement who abstain from all intoxicating drinks.

“But, notwithstanding all this, there seems to be a spirit of improvement out of the public treasury to the individuals who manufactured the best cloth, yarn, cheese, etc. Thirty shillings—about \$7—was awarded to one woman for every fine woollen yarn, about as much as a lady could run through her thimble. The family that will make, during the present year, one hundred yards of the best cloth of different kinds, has the promise of 20 *l.* sterling, and a good market for all the cloth they wish to sell. The Scotch are the principal manufacturers.

## Library of Congress

"The flourishing mills in the settlement are all wind-mills, and all the lumber is sawed by hand. The wheels they use for spinning wool are just like those used in the States for spinning linen. Every family card their own wool and full their own cloth.

"A public library has recently been established in the colony, containing several hundred volumes. Most of the books were published in the States. There are also some pretty extensive private libraries."

One of the features not the least interesting in the landscape of Minnesota, is its great number of beautiful lakes. Among these, Lake Superior, which forms its northeastern boundary, is the largest body of fresh water on the globe. It is quite irregular in 229 its outline, but its length is estimated at over 400 miles, and its breadth at 100 to 200 miles. The distance along the southern shore from Fund du Lac to St. Mary's River is estimated at nearly 600 miles. Its depth is 792 feet. Its elevation above the Gulf of Mexico is 620 feet. The lofty ranges of trap rocks which encircle this lake, impart to its scenery a wild and rugged aspect. The land along the coast presents a rough and broken surface, being an uninterrupted succession of hills and lofty precipices, having an elevation from 150 to 400 feet. There are several promontories which rise 500 to 600 feet above the level of the lake. The red sandstone, which is a prevailing rock lining the coast, often rises from the lake in perpendicular precipices, and is wrought into many singular, fantastic shapes, by the incessant action of the water. Domes, arches, caves, and pillars, worn out of the solid rock, whose summit is crowned with lofty forest trees, are constantly occurring to the view of the spectator while passing along some portion of the coast, and present many scenes of picturesque beauty and grandeur.

The principal growth of timber in the vicinity of Lake Superior is cedar, spruce, fir, tamarack, pine, white and yellow birch, oak, and sugar maple. The sterility of the soil, and severity of the climate, are rather unfavorable for the prosecution of agriculture. Good crops, however, of potatoes, turnips, and other culinary roots, of oats, barley, buckwheat, pease, and beans, are produced on this soil. The first frost that occurred on this lake, near

## Library of Congress

the mouth of the Montreal River, in 1847, was on the 9th of September. The 230 frost of the 9th and 10th was so severe as to destroy all vegetables. I do not know whether this is earlier or later than the usual period of frost on the southern shore.

The waters of this lake are more transparent than in any of the other great lakes. Pebbles can often be seen at the bottom at the depth of twenty feet. One writer, who crossed the lake in a canoe, says, "The canoe frequently appears as if suspended in air. So transparent is the liquid upon which it floats, that the spectator who keeps his eyes too long intent upon gazing at the bottom, feels his head grow giddy, as though he were looking down a deep abyss."

"The temperature of the lake," says Dr. Owen, "at half past seven a.m. , on the morning of the 11th of July, three miles from the shore, a few inches below the surface, was 59° Fahrenheit." The lake is closed against navigation about six months in the year. It does not freeze, however, except within two or three miles of the shore.

The value of the lake arises from its fisheries, its mines, and the facilities which it will hereafter afford for direct communication with the ocean, saying nothing of its extensive inland navigation. By constructing a ship canal around the Sault de St. Marie, which may be accomplished by an excavation not exceeding 1300 yards in length, through ground elevated only a few feet above Lake Superior, an uninterrupted steamboat or ship navigation may be opened with all the great lakes, and the Atlantic Ocean through the St. Lawrence River. The Falls of St. Mary are situated fifteen miles below the foot of Lake Superior, 231 on the St. Mary's River, which connects this lake with Lake Huron. The difference of level, above and below the rapids, has been computed at about twenty-three feet. A canal will soon probably be constructed here by our government, so that a ship may be freighted in the Territory of Minnesota and make a voyage to Liverpool without breaking bulk. During the present summer loaded vessels have proceeded from Michigan and Ohio by the way of the Welland Canal and the River St. Lawrence to the Atlantic Ocean.

## Library of Congress

The construction of a ship canal from the River St. Lawrence to Lake Champlain has been under consideration for some time among the friends of internal improvement in Canada and the United States. A company has been chartered by the Provincial Parliament, and means are said to be ready to complete the work. An American and a Canadian Committee lately met at Saratoga to confer upon the subject. The annexation of Canada seemed to be the only thing wanting to carry the project into immediate execution. Whenever that improvement shall take place in connection with the enlargement of the Hudson Canal, connecting Lake Champlain and Hudson River, a ship may sail from Minnesota to New York without breaking bulk.

If the Mississippi should be found practicable for steamboat navigation as far as Sandy Lake, it will probably be connected, in the course of time, with the head of the lake, by a railroad running along the valley of the St. Louis and Savannah Rivers. Otherwise a communication may be established between 232 the Mississippi and Lake Superior by a railroad extending from the head of navigation on the St. Croix River.

Fish are abundant in Lake Superior, among which are the trout, white fish, salmon, sturgeon, perch, suckers, etc. The most valuable are the white fish and the trout. The latter is an excellent fish, but the former, whose weight is usually from three to six pounds, has a superior flavor. Either kind, when fresh and properly cured, have a flavor sufficiently rich and delicate to tempt the appetite of the most fastidious epicure. The fisheries of this lake will probably become very important, as they are rich and unlimited. If the statistics of the several fisheries were collected, they would show, although yet in their infancy, that they are already of considerable value. I have not been able to ascertain from reliable authority how extensive these fisheries are at the upper end of the lake. At Fond du Lac, however, large quantities are annually taken. Some estimate may be formed of their future importance from similar fisheries in Lake Michigan, a lake of inferior size. It is stated by John Locke, one of the crops of United States geologists, that the fisheries along the northern shores of Lake Michigan are almost continuous, but that the most important

## Library of Congress

station is at Seul Choix harbor. It is mostly a summer business, and as the fish at this season retire into deep waters, and as the deepening of the lake is by a gradual slope from the shore, the fishery is carried on at a distance of six or seven miles from the coast by sinking gill nets in forty fathoms of water. Here no less than 10,000 233 barrels of fish were packed in the summer of 1847; and during part of the season, 500 persons, chiefly French half-breeds and Indians, were engaged in the business. Here there is a business of \$50,000 per annum, and yet Seul Choix is not a town, and scarcely has a fixed population. The fish of Lake Superior are of a better quality than in the other lakes. Their abundance will not doubt render the fisheries lucrative, and give employment to a great number of persons,\*

\* A correspondent of the National Intelligencer, writing from La Pointe, Lake Superior, under date of August 20, 1849, states that about 2000 barrels of fish would be put up at that place this season.

The other two principal lakes on the boundary line are the Lake of the Woods and Rainy Lake.

Lake of the Woods is about 300 miles in circumference. Its longest diameter is about seventy-five miles. The scenery of this lake is quite picturesque and beautiful. It is full of little rocky islands, covered with small trees and shrubbery. In passing through the lake, fifty of these islands may be seen at one view. Its trees are chiefly pine, spruce, willow, hazel, cherry, with an undergrowth of prickly pear, and a great many bushes bearing berries. The indentations of its rocky, moss-covered shores are full of the wild rice, which is annually collected in large quantities by the Indians. The forty-ninth parallel crosses this lake, about twelve miles from its southern extremity.

Rainy Lake is about fifty miles long. It is connected with the Lake of the Woods by Rainy Lake River, into which the water of Rainy Lake is discharged, 234 over a fall of five feet; two and a half miles below, it falls twenty-five feet in a few yards.

## Library of Congress

The length of Rainy Lake River is about 100 miles; its average breadth about 300 yards. Its current is rapid and uniform. There are but few obstructions to canoe navigation through its entire length. It abounds with sturgeon. Some of the finer furs are abundant here, such as the martin, fisher, and a few beaver, otter, bear, fox, etc.

A succession of small lakes and rivers, uninterrupted, except by short portages, extends from Rainy Lake to Lake Superior. Sturgeon and De la Croix Lakes lie west of the summit which divides the waters of the St. Lawrence from those which flow into Hudson's Bay.

Another large lake on the north is Red Lake. This lake is an expansion of Red Lake River, which discharges its waters into Red River. It is about sixty miles long and twenty-four miles wide. It lies on the old route of the fur traders, between the head waters of the Mississippi and Red River. Red Fork, which forms its outlet to Red River, is 120 miles long, and is navigable for barges. It is also navigable for canoes to its source, in ordinary stages of water. Thence, the Mississippi is reached by the way of Turtle and Cass Lakes.

There is a Chippewa Indian village on this lake. Corn is a profitable crop here, and it is a remarkable fact, says Schoolcraft, that this article has, for many years, been furnished, in considerable quantities, from this lake to the posts on the Upper Mississippi, and even as far east as Fond du Lac.

235

Another large lake, in about the same latitude, is Mini-Wakan or Devil's Lake. It is about forty miles long, with an average breadth of fifteen miles. Its waters are supplied by several small lakes which flow into it. It has no outlet. Its waters are brackish; and in dry weather the soil on its borders is covered with a saline efflorescence. Hence it is a great resort of the buffalo. The immense plains in the vicinity of this lake, and the valley of the Shayon-oju River, form the famous hunting-grounds of the Red River people, as also of the neighboring bands of Indians.



## Library of Congress

One of the most important lakes in the interior of the territory is Leech Lake. This lake is situated within the bend of the head waters of the Mississippi, and, including the outline of its nine large bays and numerous indentations, is about 160 miles in circuit. It is supplied by twenty-seven tributaries, of different sizes. Its outlet is by Leech Lake River, which discharges its water into the Mississippi, after running about fifty miles. The width of this outlet is from 100 to 120 feet; its depth, from six to ten feet. This lake is well supplied with fish, which are caught by the Indians with nets in great quantities. White fish of superior flavor, another kind of inferior flavor, pike, pickerel, mashkilonge, sucker, perch, trout, are among the species that swim in these waters. The fish caught during the warm season are dried by the Indians for winter use. The bays of the lake afford an abundance of rice, and the maple on the coast a liberal supply of maple sugar. The finest kinds of furs may be obtained with little trouble in the vicinity. Hence the Chippewas who reside 236 at this lake, and whose number may be set down at about 1000, seem to have in their power the means of an easy and happy life. Their frequent wars and improvidence, however, cause among them distresses and suffering, such as afflict less favored bands. The Indians of this lake are called Pillagers. They received this name on account of having robbed an Englishman who was trading, during the last century, at the mouth of the Crow Wing River. This name, which was applied by the traders, they have adopted as their *nom de guerre*. They separated themselves from the other bands of Chippewas at an early period, and made an advance westward. Their geographical position, near the borders of the Chippewas territory, has developed upon them the necessity of defending their frontier against their enemies, the Sioux. In their uninterrupted war with that nation they have exhibited a great deal of bravery, so as to entitle themselves to the rank of the chief warriors of the Chippewa nation.

The Mississippi lakes will be described in connection with that river. A description of the numerous beautiful lakes of this Territory would occupy a volume. In advancing north from the mouth of the St. Croix, they seem to increase in number and size to the northern boundary. South and west of the St. Peter's they are also very numerous. Only one group

## Library of Congress

will be mentioned, the Shetek, or Pelican Lakes. This is a beautiful group of small lakes at the head of Des Moines River. They vary in depth from seven to twelve feet, and abound with fish, wild fowl, must-rat, etc. One of these lakes, situated in 237 latitude 43° 57' 42", and called by Captain Allen the Lake of the Oaks, on account of the large oaks which cover its peninsula, was regarded by him as the source of the Des Moines River. M. Nicollet, however, who minutely examined these lakes, sets down the source of the Des Moines in latitude 44° 3' north, nearly 400 miles from its mouth. These lakes are skirted by a forest of limited extent, designated by M. Nicollet as the Great Oases. A trading post of the American Fur Company was located here for many years, but the Sioux of this region became so reduced by wars with the Sacs and Foxes, and by the ravages of the small-pox, that the post was abandoned.

Among the numerous rivers of this Territory the Mississippi ranks the first. The Mississippi has its source in Itasca Lake, a beautiful sheet of water, seven or eight miles in extent, which is supplied by five creeks flowing into it from different points, and having their origin in numerous springs issuing from the adjacent high lands. The principal one, which may probably be called the Infant Mississippi, has a course of about six miles, and in August, 1836, was estimated by M. Nicollet to be about twenty feet wide and two to three feet deep wher it entered the lake.

Lake Itasca is in latitude 47° 13' 35" north, and in longitude 95° 2' west, at an elevation of 1575 feet above the Gulf of Mexico, and at an estimated distance of 2890 miles. By adding the little creek above mentioned, the length of the Mississippi may be computed at 2896 miles.

The high lands near the sources of the Mississippi, 238 Red River, and St. Louis River, whose waters mingle eventually with those of Hudson's Bay, the St. Lawrence, and the Gulf of Mexico, were called by the French *Hauteurs des Terres*. They extend in a semicircular form around Itasca Lake, forming a series of diluvial sand ridges, over the surface of which huge granite boulders are scattered in great profusion; thence they

## Library of Congress

extend to the northeast and east through the zone between 47° and 48° of latitude. "These elevations," M. Nicollet observes, "are commonly flat at top, varying in height from 85 to 100 feet above the level of the surrounding waters. They are covered with thick forests, in which the coniferous plants predominate." They are subdivided into various ramifications. One of these, extending south, and forming the dividing ridge between the tributaries of the Mississippi and those of Red River, is called the *Coteau du Grand Bois*. This is a very extensive forest of hard wood timber, some forty miles in diameter, and a hundred miles or more in length.

The Mississippi River, where it issues from the lake, is a rapid and clear stream, sixteen feet wide and four inches deep. Running in a northern direction through a succession of rapids, and meeting with many obstructions from its rocky shores and rafts of drift-wood, it expands, at the distance of ninety miles from its source, into Lake Pemidji, or Lake Travers. This is a beautiful lake of transparent water, about twelve miles long and four to five miles wide, and free of islands. Here the River La Place, another main fork of the Mississippi, and nearly equal in size to the former, which has its source in Assawa Lake, 239 unites with the principal fork. Lake Itasca and Assawa Lake are about six miles apart. Forty-five miles below, the river expands into Cass Lake, which formed the termination of Governor Cass's expedition in 1820. This lake is about sixteen miles in length and is full of islands. The Mississippi, at the outlet of this lake, is 172 feet wide, with a depth of eight feet. The river expands into another beautiful lake, a few miles below, called Lake Winibigoshishi. Another expansion of the river below receives the name of the Little Winibigoshishi. At a distance of 261 miles from its source it plunges over the Little Falls, or Kabikons Rapids, falling from an elevation of nine feet in eighty yards. When the river arrives at the outlet of Sandy Lake its width is 331 feet. Below this point the river has been described in preceding chapters.

The country between Crow Wing River and the sources of the Mississippi, proceeding directly north from near the mouth of the Crow Wing, is thus described by M. Nicollet:

## Library of Congress

"The country has a different aspect from that which the banks of the Mississippi, above the Falls of St. Anthony, present. The forests are denser and more varied; the soil, which is alternately sandy, gravelly, clayey, and loamy, is, generally speaking, lighter, excepting on the shores of some of the larger lakes. The uplands are covered with white and yellow pines, spruce, and birch; and the wet, low lands by the American larch and the willow. On the slopes of sandy hills the American aspen, the canoe birch, with a species of birch of dwarfish growth, the 240 alder, and wild rose, extend to the very margin of the river. On the borders of the larger lakes, where the soil is generally better, we find the sugar maple, the black and bar oaks, the elm, ash, lime tree, etc. Generally speaking, however, this wood land does not extend back farther than a mile from the lakes. The white cedar, the hemlock, spruce, pine, and fir are occasionally found; but the red cedar is scarce throughout this region, and none, perhaps, are to be seen but on islands of those lakes, called by the Indians *Red Cedar Lakes*. The shrubbery consists principally of the wild rose, hawthorn, and wild plum; and raspberries, blackberries, strawberries, and cranberries are abundant.

"The aspect of the country is greatly varied by hills, dales, copses, small prairies, and a great number of lakes. .... The climate is found to be well adapted to the culture of corn, wheat, barley, oats, and pulse. The potato is of a superior quality to that of the Middle States of the Union. The hunt is very profitable. The bear, the deer, and elk, the wolf, the fox, the wolverine, the fisher raccoon, muskrat, mink, otter, marten, weasel, and a few remaining bearer, are the principal articles of traffic with the traders."

The Missouri River, which forms the western boundary of this Territory, rises in the Rocky Mountains, and runs a distance of 2500 miles before it forms a junction with the Mississippi. It is navigable for steamboats to the mouth of the Yellow Stone, an estimated distance of 3000 miles from the mouth of the Mississippi. Its waters are very turbid. Its 241 navigation is exceedingly difficult, on account of its winding, intricate, and every-varying channel, its multiplicity of sawyers, snags, imbedded logs, and rafts, and its numerous

## Library of Congress

shifting sand-bars, which obstruct its bed. It is more or less swollen with freshets from the middle of February to the last of July. The greatest freshet occurs in the latter month. Therefore, during the spring and summer, until the first of August, it is navigable for steamboats, drawing four or five feet of water, to the Yellow Stone River, and estimated distance of 1800 miles above its mouth. During the remainder of the year, it is difficult for steamboat, drawing only two and a half feet of water, to ascend as high as Council Bluffs. It varies in width from one quarter of a mile to two miles. As a rapid and a turbid stream, the Missouri is eminent among the rives of the West. The velocity of its current is nearly double that of the Mississippi. M. Nicollet states that in 1839 he was sixty-nine days in ascending from St. Louis to Fort Pierre, in the steamboat Antelope, and that the same distance might have been accomplished on the Mississippi, with a steamboat of the same power, in twelve days. Fort Pierre is a trading post, established by the American Fur Company, on the west side of the Missouri, 1271 miles above St. Louis. This steamboat was employed exclusively inn transporting freight for the use of the company, and its officers were probably well acquainted with the channel.

The country lying between the Missouri and James Rivers, and extending north to the international 242 boundary line, is a high, dry, rolling prairie, with but few springs or streams of water, trod only by immense herds of buffalo and roving tribes of Indians. It is the great hunting and fighting ground of the Assiniboins, Dacotas, Rickarees, Minatarees, and other tribes of Indians. Between the lower part of James River and the Missouri, the country is better watered, and there are some fine agricultural sections.

The carboniferous, or mountain limestone, which is the prevailing rock on the Missouri River below the Big Sioux, has its termination near the mouth of this river, and the cretaceous, or chalk formation, sets in and extends indefinitely north. The basis of this cretaceous formation, where it exhibits its fullest development, is, according to M. Nicollet, beginning at the bottom, first, argillaceous limestone, three feet above the bed of the river, and of indefinite thickness below, its upper portion containing nodules of iron pyrites; second, a calcareous marl, generally from thirty to forty feet thick, with but few fossils;

## Library of Congress

third, a slightly ferruginous clay bank, of a yellowish color, with seams of selenite, and affording, occasionally, rounded masses, somewhat resembling septaria, twenty feet thick; fourth, a vast deposit of plastic clay, about 200 feet thick, which abounds in a great variety of beautiful fossils. This chalk formation, which is of great interest to the geologist, was traced by Nicollet 400 miles above the mouth of Sioux River, and he thought it might extend to the Yellow Stone. "A soil produced from such materials," M. Nicollet observes, "could hardly be expected to throw up any thing but a meager vegetation." The action of the water and atmospheric agents produce a great variety of fanciful summits, resembling domes, towers, colonnades, etc., which, contrasted with the dense vegetation that borders the river, present quite a picturesque appearance.

Rivière à or James River, is a beautiful stream. It rises north of the parallel of 47° north, and running nearly south through more than four degrees of latitude, and across nearly the whole western section of Minnesota, unites with the Missouri near the southwestern extremity of the Territory. Its length is probably not less than 600 miles. Its shores are lined, at intervals, with groves of timber, consisting, principally, of elm, ash, poplar, bur oak, and willow. Along the upper portion of its course it expands into several beautiful lakes. In latitude 47° 27' its width was estimated by Nicollet to vary from 80 to 100 feet, widening in seasons of freshets, as was evident by water marks, to 100 yards, and below latitude 45° to 200 yards. It is not known that there are any obstructions to its navigation, except a few rafts. Its immense basin, extending in width about eighty miles, from the Coteau du Missouri to the Coteau des Prairies, and having a gradual slope from an elevation of 700 feet, is an extensive and beautiful prairie, deemed by travelers as unsurpassed by any other in the territory of the United States.

Another large river, running parallel with James River, is the Big Sioux. The Indian name of this river is Tohankasn-date, which means that it is continuously lined with timber. It rises at the head of the Coteau des Prairies, within a mile of the sources of the St. Peter's, from which it is separated only by a low ridge. Its length is about 350 miles. It forms, in the lower portion of its course, a part of the boundary line between Minnesota and Iowa. From

## Library of Congress

latitude 44° to the mouth, a distance of about 159 miles, it flows with a gentle current, about two miles per hour, except at the falls at the great bend, where it breaks through a remarkable formation of massive quartz, which crosses it perpendicularly. Here the river falls 100 feet in 400 yards, plunging over three perpendicular falls, one of twenty feet, one of eighteen, and another of ten feet. It flows through a beautiful and fertile valley, where herds of buffalo resort, and may be found at all seasons of the year. Elk, deer, and antelopes are also abundant here. Its immediate valley is about one mile wide. The elevation of the back country is from 300 to 500 feet above the bed of the river, toward which it falls in gentle slopes, except when near the Missouri River, where the country becomes exceedingly broken.

Between this river and the head of the Des Moines, in latitude 44°, is situated the red pipestone quarry, which is an object of great interest to the Indians. It is said that the Indians of all the surrounding tribes, unless prevented by wars or dissensions, annually make a pilgrimage to it for the purpose of procuring materials for the manufacture of pipes. The Indians believe that it was opened by the Great Spirit; they consider it as consecrated ground, and never enter the quarry until after a series of religious ceremonies. 245 This pipestone is compact, structure slaty, color blood-red. It receives a dull polish, not affected by acids, nor fusible, *per se*, before the blow-pipe. It is procured only in thin slabs, at the base of a bluff of indurated and distinctly stratified sand rock or quartzite, the red color of which diminishes in intensity from the base to the summit. These red rocks extend along through a small valley, a league in length, and present the appearance of the ruins of some ancient city built of marble and porphyry.\*

\* The Hon. H. H. Sibley procured a slab of this pipestone, two and a half feet in length, one and a half feet in breadth, and two inches in thickness, and presented it to the Legislature of Minnesota, during its first session, to be offered by them to the Washington National Monumental Association, as a specimen of the Minnesota rock, to be inserted in Washington's Monument; each state and territory having been invited to forward a slab for that purpose. The name given by the Dacotas to this rock is *eyanshah*, which is recommended as its scientific name.



## Library of Congress

The St. Louis River, which empties into Lake Superior at Fond du Lac, is navigable near its mouth, but, like all the other rivers which flow into Lake Superior, it is full of falls and rapids, on account of the great elevation of the highlands in which it has its source. Near the mouth there is a small settlement of half-breeds, an Indian trading house, and a Chippewa Indian village.

### CHAPTER XIV.

The Geology of Minnesota—The Section between Prairie du Chien and the Falls of St. Anthony—The Geological Backbone of the Upper Mississippi, near Mountain Island—The Distinction between the Lower and Upper Magnesian Limestone—The Mineral Character of the Former—Supposed to be a Lead-bearing Rock—Lead Ore discovered in Minnesota—The Soil—Its Fertility—The St. Peter's Sandstone—Its Extent—Its Adaptation to the Manufacture of Glass—Shell Limestone of St. Peter's—Lime—A Geological Section at St. Anthony's Falls—The Disturbance of the Strata at St. Paul—Character of the Soil—Geology of the Undine Region.

The traveler who visits Minnesota will have his attention attracted by the peculiar appearance of the rocks, especially in the vicinity of St. Paul and Fort Snelling.

Our knowledge of a country would be quite imperfect without some acquaintance with its geology. Some incidental observations have already been made upon limited sections of the territory. A few pages will now be devoted to a more full exposition of the geological structure of this portion of the globe. And first, let us examine the geological features of the country bordering on the Mississippi River, from the southern border of the Territory to the Falls of St. Anthony.

Those who wish to obtain a better knowledge of this subject than a journal of this kind can give, are referred to a detailed report of Dr. D. D. Owen, with diagrams and illustrations, of the geological survey 247 and explorations made by him of this portion of the country,



## Library of Congress

under instructions from the United States Government. To many, however, who can not have access to that work, an abstract of some of its details may be interesting. In endeavoring to give a condensed view of the geological character of the country in question, I shall adopt the language of the report, as far as it can be done without entering too much into detail.

As a standard of comparison to which the formation on the Upper Mississippi could be referred, Dr. Owen describes a natural section of the hills at Prairie du Chien.

The lower terrace or projecting ledge, he observes, is the upper portion of the lower magnesian limestone, which forms the base of these hills, and which extends down to the level of the plain on which the village stands; it is the same rock which has been used in the construction of the church in that place. Its thickness, from the quarry at the base of the hill to the top of this projection, is about two hundred feet; the principal part of the slope between this and the second terrace is occupied by soft sandstone, between forty and fifty feet in thickness. The second terrace marks the junction of that sandstone with the buff-colored, blue, and gray fossiliferous limestone, which is upward of a hundred feet in thickness, and occupies the greater part of the upper slope, capped, on the summit, by the upper magnesian limestone or lead-bearing rock of the Mineral Point and Dubuque districts of Wisconsin and Iowa.

The whole of the strata rests on a soft white quartzose sandstone, near the level of the bed of the Mississippi.

Standing on the extensive plain on which Prairie du Chien is built, and looking up the valley of the Mississippi, one can see this range of hills stretching away for nearly four miles, and these well defined geological terraces may be observed converging in long lines of perspective. To the eye these benches of rock appear horizontal, but measured by the barometer they are found gradually to rise in ascending the valley, and a still greater

## Library of Congress

rise is observed in going northeast, toward the Kickapoo, a tributary of the Wisconsin River.

Assuming this section as a standard of comparison, the rocks constituting the base of these hills are seen to rise higher and higher going north, through the hills themselves retain nearly the same elevation; the consequence is, that one after another the superior beds thin out and disappear, and, before proceeding many miles, the lower magnesian limestone which occupied at first their base, is found extending even to their highest summits, while the inferior sandstone gradually emerges from beneath the water courses, and at last constitutes more than one hundred feet of their base. Such is the state of things between Painted Rock and the Upper Iowa River; and only eighteen or twenty miles northeast of Prairie du Chien, on the Kickapoo, a tributary of the Wisconsin River coming in from the north, the lower magnesian limestone is already found capping the tops of the adjacent hills.

The cliff near the summit of the hill is the lower 249 magnesian limestone; in the slope underneath are sandstone with alternations of magnesian limestones. In consequence of the softness of the sandstones, it is often difficult to get a view of them, because they have crumbled away in the slope and are children from view by vegetation. Occasionally they are more indurated, and then appear in a bold and naked wall. Traveling still further north or northeast, only thin beds of magnesian limestone surmount the hills, alternating with sandstone. At other places further north, the sandstone extends even to the top of the hills, without any capping of magnesian limestone.

This change in the succession of the strata is caused by the northerly rise of the rocks and their southerly dip.

But though the general tendency of the stratification is to rise toward the north, or, rather, northeast, it is not uniformly so; there are, in fact, local pitches of the strata, by which the beds that have been rising as one ascends the streams dip again, descending toward

## Library of Congress

the river beds. While this local dip of the strata continues to prevail, the beds, which had nearly run out, again thicken, and constitute, as before, the principal part of the hills. Thus, though the lower magnesian limestone at the bend of the Mississippi River, above Painted Rock, nearly disappears, it again thickens further north, near Bad Ax River, to one hundred and forty-three feet. Between this and Prairie à la Crosse, the northerly rise again sets in, so that at Mountain Island the sandstone constitutes the great body of that hill, to the height of 428 feet. About this part of the Mississippi, or few miles below, 250 we have, in fact, the commencement of what, in the language of the geologist, is termed the *principal axis* of the Upper Mississippi, or geological backbone, whence the strata again decline, with local undulations, toward to Falls of St. Anthony.

Below the entrance to Lake Pepin, the lower sandstone constitutes about 340 feet of the hills, and the lower magnesian limestone 150 feet. At the great bend of that lake, on the northeast side, the lower magnesian limestone may be seen forming a perpendicular wall of nearly 200 feet, the total height above the lake being 409 feet. This is a spot celebrated in Indian annals as the Cape de Sioux, or Maiden's Rock. The magnesian limestone forms about 160 feet of the upper portion of La Grange Mountain, a little below Red Wing village. The base, for upward of 170 feet, is of sandstone.

About thirteen miles below the mouth of the St. Croix, and about two or three miles below the mouth of Vermilion River, the sandstone can no longer be seen, and the lower magnesian limestone extends from the level of the Mississippi to the height of 240 feet. Below the mouth of the St. Croix are low ledges only of the same rocks, the whole height of the hill being about seventy feet, and immediately at the mouth they are still lower.

Still ascending the stream, the strata, take a local vise, so that three to four miles above the mouth of the St. Croix, the sandstone again emerges from beneath the water, and rises to the height of twelve to fifteen fact above low water mark. It very soon sinks again, however, for at Red Rock there are only low 251 ledges of lower magnesian limestone, twelve feet thick. Not far beyond it disappears from the surface, so that, before reaching

## Library of Congress

St. Paul, it is replaced by the upper white sandstone, such as has been before noticed in the section at Prairie du Chien, occupying the slope above the terrace of lower magnesian limestone.

Between St. Paul and Carver's Cave,\* going up the stream, the strata dip at the rate of twenty-five to thirty feet per mile. Thence, still ascending, there is another local rise in the strata, at the rate of about ten feet to the mile.

\* Fountain Cave is probably the one referred to here by Dr. Owen. Carver's Cave is *below* St. Paul.

The formations described in the Prairie du Chien section extend, for a considerable distance, on either side of Mississippi River; the inferior members prevailing on the east side, the supper on the west side.

The lower magnsian limestone extends as far as Dr. Owen's party had explored, at the time of his last published report, up the rivers Cannon at Vermilion. The lower sandstone formation and the magnesian limestone compose the bluffs of Hookah, or Root, Miniskah, Wazi Oju, and of the St. Peter's Rivers. The magnesian limestone and the lower shell limestone occupy the surface of the Winnebago reserve to near Red Cedar, when they disappear beneath the surface, and give place to a new system of limestone rocks.

On the eastern side of the Mississippi, the magnesian limestone occupies the surface, at about the 252 average distance of twenty miles from the river. In approaching the rapids or Falls of the eastern tributaries, whose distance from the Mississippi varies from twenty to forty miles, the limestone, which on the Mississippi forms the upper hundred or two hundred feet, gradually thins out, until it is replaced by the lower sandstone, which then occupies the entire thickness of the ridges, even to their very summits.

The lower magnesian limestone is thus described by Dr. Owen:

"The traveler who has visited the Upper Mississippi can not fail to have remarked the peculiar outline of hill that bounds the prospect on either side of this picturesque portion of that majestic river. He must, especially, have noticed the conspicuous perpendicular walls of rock that rise out of the grassy slope or green copsewood, in massive cliffs, and terrace the heights, as with interrupted natural battlements, from the Maquoketa River to Lake Pepin. It is not, however, until the geology of the country has been closely inspected, that he is able to discover that the hills which present themselves to view below Turkey river do not belong to the same geological era as those which appear above the mouth of that stream. Nay, so uniform are they in their general aspect, that the miner himself, who has spent the best part of his days in excavating and exploring their recesses, is wont to regard them as identical. So they are, looking only to their chemical composition. Both are limestones, highly magnesian, in heavy beds, of great compactness and durability; but they are separated from each other by from one 253 hundred and fifty to two hundred feet of other strata, the upper hundred feet of which teem with peculiar races of fossil forms, constituting a distinct geological epoch, and marking a long lapse of time that has intervened between the period of deposition of these limestones. In my former report I have designated them the 'lower' and 'upper' magnesian limestones of Wisconsin and Iowa. This distinction, as will appear more fully thereafter, is of the first importance in drawing conclusions regarding the mineral value of the country I have been instructed to explore.

"All the conspicuous escarpments of magnesian limestone south of Turkey River are composed of the upper of these formations, while all those north of Wisconsin River, as far as Lake Pepin, are of the lower. An inspection of hand specimens is not sufficient from which of these magnesian limestone formations it has been taken, so like are the two in general aspect . . . The only certain method of determining to which of these formations any given rock belongs, is to note the order of superposition; or, still better, to determine the nature of the imbedded organic remains, which differ materially in the two . . . Its elevation and depression at different points up the Mississippi Valley, between Prairie du

## Library of Congress

Chien and Red Rock, was noticed on a former page. Where the elevation is the greatest, the magnesian limestone is, as a general rule, thinnest. The variation in thickness must be regarded, however, as dependent more upon the degree of exposure to denuding agencies, than upon any great difference in 254 thickness of the original deposit. Where it is greatly elevated, a proportional quantity of the mass has been broken down and swept away, even down with the general level of the country."

*Mineral Contents of the lower Magnesian Limestone* .—"In forming an opinion regarding the mineral-bearing character of a rock in a new country, when no mines are in operation, and where little or nothing has previously been done in exploring for metallic veins, the geologist has to draw his conclusions from general principles, from numerous geological observations, and from comparison with other mineral regions; also from precedents established by experience and recognized by those best versed in the history and statistics of mining.

"It has been shown in my report of 1839, that the mineral-bearing property of a geological formation depends on its lithological character, on its geological position, and on the different disturbing forces which have acted upon it from beneath, in lines of dislocation, especially when these are accompanied by intrusive rocks.

"The lower magnesian limestone, as it presents itself north of the Wisconsin River, has many characters which indicate a metalliferous rock. It occurs, as we have seen, in thick and solid walls massive and durable; it is traversed by rents and fissures of determinate course, of which the walls have little disposition to crumble and give way; it is intersected by spars, crystallizations, and vein stones, such as usually accompany metallic ores. Along certain parts of its range, it bears evident marks of considerable 255 local disturbances, the signs of an adjacent axis of dislocation; it has, as already shown, many points of analogy with the upper magnesian limestone of the Mineral Point and Dubuque districts of Wisconsin and Iowa, a rock which has proved itself to be extraordinary productive in lead ore, and has afforded copper ore of excellent

## Library of Congress

quality, which is now smelted with profit in the vicinity of the mines. The lower magnesian limestone may, in one respect, be considered more favorably situated than the upper, as a mineral-bearing rock. It is an established fact in geology that, all other things being equal, the lower or older a rock is, the more likely it is to be metalliferous, because nearer the sources from whence experience indicates that metallic materials find their way into its recesses; in other words, because in closer proximity to granite and crystalline rocks. But it has been shown that the inferior beds of the lower magnesian limestone of the Upper Mississippi lie at least three or four hundred feet below the lead-bearing rocks of the upper magnesian limestone, and are separated from the crystalline and igneous rocks by the lower sandstones only."

In corroboration of these geological inferences, Dr. Owen cites several discoveries of lead ore in the geological district in question; one near the Mississippi ten or fifteen miles above the mouth of Turkey River, several north of the Wisconsin River near the mouth of the Kickapoo, at all of which considerable lead ore has been obtained. On the Upper Iowa galeniferous symptoms were observed, the on the Wazi Oju, a vein of lead, four inches in width, bearing nearly 256 east and west, and ranging apparently for the distance of half to three quarters of a mile through the lower magnesian limestone, was discovered by Mr. B. C. Macy, one of the geological corps.

*Agricultural Character of the lower Magnesian Limestone Country.* —"The soil derived from the decomposition of the lower magnesian limestone is usually," says Dr. Owen, "of excellent quality; rich, as well in organic matter as in those mineral salts which give rapidity to the growth of plants, and that durability which enables it to sustain a long succession of crops. The analysis of a soil taken from a region of this formation on the Eau Galli, a tributary of the Chippewa near its mouth, gave 8.2 per cent. of organic matter, 11.2 per cent. of salts, 77.1 per cent. of insoluble silicates, and 0.8 per cent. of carbonate of lime."

*The upper Sandstone of St. Peter and St. Paul.* —"The upper sandstone, which forms, as already remarked, part of the slope between the first and second terrace at Prairie du

## Library of Congress

Chien, soon runs out beyond this locality, and is not again in place in going north until within a few miles of the St. Croix. Near the Kinnikinnick, Willow, and Apple Rivers, it forms outlines, which appear in the shape of curious, symmetrical, low, flat hills, which look like artificial mounds. Ten or twelve miles west of Lake St. Croix this formation is in place down to the beds of the streams. It constitutes the base of the bluffs at St. Paul and St. Peter's, and the lower nineteen feet of the *chute* at the Falls of St. Anthony.

"It varies in thickness from forty to one hundred 257 feet. It appears to be destitute of organic remains; at least none have as yet come to light. It is difficult, therefore, to say whether it ought to be considered as the terminating member of the lower magnesian limestone upon which it is based, or the inferior member of the shell limestone which rests upon it.

"This sandstone," says Dr. Owen, "at most of the localities where it has been observed, is remarkable for its whiteness. When examined by the magnifier it is found to be made of grains of limpid and color-less quartz. It is even of fairer complexion than the Linn sand used by the Scotch glass manufacturer in the preparation of flint glass; and judging, both from its appearance and chemical composition, I believe that this material would be equally well adapted for that purpose. It was rumored in the north that it had been tried by some glass manufacturer, but that the result had not fully answered the expectations. If this be the case, it is probable that the best quality of sand from that region could not have been selected, for the St. Peter's country certainly can afford as pure a quartzose sand as that obtained in Missouri, and now, I believe, extensively used in the glass houses at Pittsburgh.

"The lower beds are neither as pure nor as white as the upper; at some localities this whole division of upper sandstone differs but little from the ordinary character of the purer sandstones of the formation below the lower magnesian limestone, as described in the section at Prairie du Chien. For this reason a careful selection becomes necessary, in order to obtain the best material.



"This sandstone formation appears to be destitute of other minerals foreign to its composition. Its structure is unfavorable for the retention of metallic ores."

*St. Peter Shell Limestone.* —"From Red Rock to St. Anthony's Falls," says the Report, "there is a formation of limestone, disposed in thin, regular layers, next above the sandstone. This is called shell limestone. The lower portion is the purest limestone of this region of country, containing nearly sixty-five per cent. of carbonate of lime, and thirteen per cent. of carbonate of magnesia, and will, without doubt, afford, by burning, better lime than any of the calcareous rocks which we have examined north of Lake Pepin. It contains about 13.5 per cent, more lime, and nearly 27 per cent. less magnesia than the Gray Cloud Island rock—a bed in the magnesian limestone—and twenty-two parts more lime, and fifteen parts less magnesia than the shell limestone, which forms about eleven feet of the upper portion of the same formation of shell limestone.

"A pure limestone, or at least one comparatively free from magnesia, is a great desideratum in a country like that of the Upper Mississippi, where the rocks are usually highly charged with that alkaline earth.

"Between the lower and upper shell limestone, are a few feet of an argillo-calcareous rock, which has the appearance of hydraulic limestone. The experiments to which it has been subjected, on a small scale, in the laboratory, show, however, that it does not harden well under water. It contains more insoluble matter than the best hydraulic limestones."

The relative thickness of these division, as they 259 are super-imposed on the white sandstone, may be estimated from a section examined at the Falls of St. Anthony, by Dr. B. F. Shumard, of the geological corps. Beginning at the base, the relative thicknesses were as follow: white sandstone, twenty feet; lower shell limestone, twenty-three feet; non-fossiliferous bed, five feet; upper shell limestone, six feet; bowlders and gravel, several feet; shell marl, three feet; surface soil.

Between Red Rock and the Falls of St. Anthony, in consequence of the disintegrating character of the underlying sandstone, the shell limestone had been undermined, and, from unequal support, long cleavage lines have ensued, and the strata have sunk in places, giving the appearance of sudden local dips and disturbances. In such situations, gravel and boulders have insinuated themselves through the rents and crevices, and worked their way entirely beneath the shell limestone, so as to make it appear, at first sight, as if a drift deposit had taken place after the deposition of the sandstone, and before the commencement of the formation of shell limestone. This phenomenon may, in part, be owing to disturbing forces acting from beneath, since just at this place there are sudden elevations and depressions of the strata, in short distances, even to the extra of a hundred feet in half a mile.

So deceptive is this appearance, that the superficial observer would certainly conclude that such had actually been the order of succession; but, on close inspection, the shell limestone will be found undermined, split, and more or less out of place, from a partial caving 260 in of the beds, or a more general dislocation of the strata.

The St. Peter's limestone is rich in organic remains. These rocks bear no marks of being metalliferous. The thinness of these calcareous beds, and the schistose structure of the rock itself, are unfavorable to its metalliferous character.

The undulating prairies in this section of the country support a calcareous soil, which, for upland, is of excellent quality, and remarkable for the heavy crops of oats which it produces. While the greater portion of this soil is based on the shell limestone above mentioned, with more or less thickness of drift intervening, other limited tracts rest upon a white shell marl and infusorial earth, possessing fertilizing properties.

The same formation which constitutes the bluff at St. Peter's, *i. e.*, the white sandstone and the shell limestone, were found by Dr. Shumard half a mile up the St. Peter's, and although concealed beyond that point by drift, he thought that the same beds form their

## Library of Congress

nucleus for some miles farther, before the lower rocks again reach the surface. "At the Little Rapids, about forty miles up," says Dr. Owen, "they are no longer in place; the bed of the St. Peter's is there formed by ledges of soft brown sandstone, and from this up to White Rock, eighty miles up the river, this sandstone and the magnesian limestone alone compose the bluffs. This limestone is usually of buff and salmon colors, and is termed by Featherstonhaugh, fawn-colored carboniferous limestone."

The geological formation that characterizes the undine region is the same, says M. Nicollet, as that 261 at St. Peter's and Fort Snelling, consisting of a thick stratum of friable sandstone as the basis, succeeded by a deposit of limestone, which is sometimes magnesian, and contains fossils, the whole covered by erratic deposits. The limestone thins out as the western limits of this formation are approached. Toward the upper part of the Mankato they are replaced by beds of clay or of calcareous marl.

The geology of the remaining portion of Minnesota has been sufficiently described in connection with its topography.

### CHAPTER XV.

The Vicinity of St. Paul—Abundance of Water—Inland Navigation in Minnesota—General Observations of the Country—The Mississippi River—Other large Rivers—The Lands which will soon be relinquished by the Sioux—The Resources of Minnesota—Its Connection, by Railroads, with the Atlantic coast—Statistics of the Climate—Objections to its Latitude answered—School Fund—Its Printing Presses—Author's Return to Galena—Facilities for Traveling to St. Anthony's Falls—Expenses, Distances, etc.

In several short excursions which I made into the country, in the vicinity of St. Paul, I did not make any observations calculated to change my opinion of the country, as expressed in a former chapter. In whatever direction one may proceed, he will find the landscape dotted with small lakes. I ascended, by an easy ascent, to the summit of the high land, which rises with beautiful swells to a great elevation in the rear of the town. There I could

## Library of Congress

hear distinctly the roar of the Falls of St. Anthony. From this eminence an extensive view may be had of the county on the opposite side of the Mississippi. At a short distance from the verge of the summit, I observed a small lake. The water of this lake, and of other lakes, probably, if desirable, might be easily diverted, so as to be conveyed to any part of the town of St. Paul. Indeed, the situation of St. Paul is very favorable for procuring an abundant supply of water. A well—at that time the only one in the town—was dug about the first of June, to the depth of about forty-five feet, on the summit of the first bench above the lower landing. When the water was struck, it rushed in with such violence as to be heard in an adjoining store. Subsequently, another well was dug, to the depth of about sixty-two feet, I believe, in the highest bench of land near the river, and a abundant supply of good water was obtained. On the high land, at a distance from the river, it may be necessary to sink wells to a great depth; but springs and lakes are so numerous, that a scarcity of water need never be apprehended in this country.

The great abundance of its water bestows upon Minnesota peculiar facilities for inland navigation. The traveler among the *Hauteurs des Terres*, or Highlands, will meet constantly with springs, the sources of mighty rivers, whose waters are discharged thousands of miles to the north, in Hudson's Bay, as many to the east in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, or to the south in the Gulf of Mexico. Springs are often seen within a few feet of each other, the sources of rivers, whose final outlets in the ocean are some six thousand miles apart. In the northern portion of the territory, canoe navigation, in almost every direction, with short portages, is practicable, by means of the numerous rivers, whose sources are nearly interlocked, or connected by chains of lakes.

The reader has now attained, from our brief description of the country, a general knowledge of Minnesota. The Mississippi, one of the largest rivers in the world, has its source here, some three thousand miles from its mouth; and, after running north 264 and then east, as if in doubt whether to mingle with the waters of Hudson's Bay, or embosom itself in Lake Superior, finally turns its course toward the sunny south, as if in scorn of the royal government ruling over the soil washed by the Hudson Bay and the St. Lawrence

## Library of Congress

River, and makes her way through the heart of our republic to the Gulf of Mexico. Nine hundred miles of the length of this majestic river are embraced in the Territory of Minnesota. Of this portion, 219 miles are now navigated by regular steam-packets, and 325 miles more may hereafter, probably, be rendered navigable for steamboats of a light draft. Louisiana and Minnesota, at the opposite extremes of the river, will be the only states whose territory extends on both sides of this stream. The Mississippi River, like an iron bolt, extending through the center of our country, having its two heads clinched in Minnesota and Louisiana, will ever, we trust, hold in firm union the United States of our republic. Numerous tributaries of the Mississippi, of large size, and some susceptible of steamboat navigation, course through the fertile plains of Minnesota. The northeastern portion is washed by the crystal water of Lake Superior, which is of itself an inland sea for the prosecution of trade and commerce, and opens an avenue to the Atlantic. The majestic Missouri, after having flowed nearly one thousand miles from the base of the Rocky Mountains, sweeps along nearly the whole western border of Minnesota, opening an avenue of trade and of navigation almost to the Territory of Oregon. Its large tributaries, St. James and the Big Sioux, water valleys of great beauty and fertility; extensive prairies, blooming with flowers, and covered with luxuriant grasses, affording sustenance to immense herds of buffalo, saying nothing of elk, deer, antelopes, and other small game. Red River, and other streams flowing into the waters of Hudson's Bay, have their sources in this territory.

As soon as a treaty is concluded with the Sioux for the relinquishment of their lands, as is anticipated, the beautiful country stretching along the Mississippi, from Iowa to the St. Peter's, and watered by the latter river and its numerous southern tributaries, by the Upper Iowa, Root, Wazi Oju, Cannon, and Vermillion Rivers, will be thrown open for settlement; a country of great fertility, of picturesque scenery, possessing a healthy climate, and probably rich in mineral treasures, abundant water power, and offering an inviting field for manufacturing and agricultural pursuits.

## Library of Congress

Beautiful lakes of transparent water, well stocked with fish, and varying from the size of ponds to that of the largest in the world, are profusely scattered over the Territory. Forests of pine and other evergreens, orchards of the sugar maple, groves of hard and soft wood of various species, for fuel, furniture, or building timber, wild rice and cranberries, and various species of wild fruit, copious springs of pure water, a fertile soil, and water power easily improved, and abundantly distributed, render this region peculiarly adapted to the wants of man. Add to this, a salubrious climate, and Minnesota appears to enjoy resources for becoming a thriving and populous State, 266 and holds out inducements to all who seek labor or amusement, health or happiness.

From Rock River Rapids to the mouth of the St. Peter's, the Mississippi is never obstructed for steamboat navigation, except during the winter. Galena, an intermediate point between these extremes, will soon be connected with Chicago by a railroad, which is now in the progress of construction; cars are already running on the eastern portion of the road, and during the present season it will be completed to Elgin, forty miles west of Chicago, and will be rapidly extended thence to Galena. This forms a part of an uninterrupted line of railroad communication, which will soon connect the Mississippi River with Boston, New York, and other Atlantic cities. Passengers can now go from Chicago to New York in sixty-four hours, and when the above road is completed, a journey from New York to Galena 180 miles beyond Chicago, will occupy only eight hours more. Thence one day's journey by a good steam-packed will take the traveler to the capital of Minnesota Territory.

The high latitude in which this Territory is situated will operate upon the minds of some as a serious objection to making it a place of residence. It is an error, very generally prevailing, to judge of a climate by its latitude. Numerous circumstances tend to modify the climate, or to produce a great difference of climate, in two sections of the same zone. The geology of a country has much to do with its climate. Its topography, its elevation, its lakes and rivers, hills and valley, its solid forests, prevailing winds, moisture or dryness, more or less 267 affect its temperature. One favorable character which the climate of Minnesota

## Library of Congress

possesses is its dryness during the winter. Many farmers in Minnesota, who formerly resided in a lower latitude, have informed me that their cattle have a dry coat during the winter, and suffer less from cold here than in a warmer climate, where the winter is more open and subject to thaws and rain or dampness. General Fletcher, who is located at the Winnebago Agency, above latitude 46°, and near the northern extreme of the agricultural portion of Minnesota, informed me that his cattle were running at large last winter, and lived on wild rushes, and were in a thriving condition in the spring.

Dr. Williamson, who has resided in this country fifteen years, informed me that the snow was deeper last year than any winter since he had resided here. It was, however, only about two and a half feet deep. Teams were constantly traveling, during the winter, on the road between St. Peter's and Fort Gaines, where there was just snow enough to make good sleighing. The immense pine forests at the north shelter that portion of Minnesota from the cold northern blasts. During the summer the large proportion of sand in the soil raises the temperature by its great radiating power. The condensation of vapor exhaled from its numerous bodies of water, causes an evolution of caloric which serves to equalize the temperature of the nights.

A climate subject to early frosts, which injure the crops before they arrive at maturity, is objectionable. Early frosts in the latitude of St. Anthony appear 268 to be uncommon. Dr. Williamson informed me that frosts, sufficient to injure vegetation, seldom happen before about the 15th to the 20th of September, and often as late as the first of October. In 1837 an uncommon early frost destroyed vegetation on the 12th of September. That early, cold winter extended over the United States. Frequent high winds have a tendency to prevent early frost.\* Fort Snelling is in latitude 44° 53', It appears from the meteorological journal kept at this military post, that the first frosts in the fall (whether slight or sufficient to injure vegetation it does not specify) were at the following periods, viz.: in 1846, September 26th; in 1847, September 8th; in 1848, October 20th. In 1844, the lowest temperature in January, at sunrise, was eighteen degrees below zero; in February, fifteen degrees below zero. In 1845, the lowest temperature in January, at sunrise, was twelve degrees below

## Library of Congress

zero; in February, four degrees below zero. The thermometer was below zero at those two times only during January and February, 1845.

\* A letter from a member of the legislature of Minnesota, dated St. Paul, October 4th, 1849, states, that they had had no frosts there yet. This is confirmed by several gentlemen who were there at that date, and informed me that vegetation was then green; crops of maize, planted as late as the 10th June, had arrived at maturity in ninety days. At Galena a slight frost occurred on the 8th of September, sufficient to curl cucumber leaves, but not to injure tomato vines; no frost from that time till October 7th, when the thermometer fell to 29°, and a hard frost occurred. In September, a hard frost in South Carolina damaged their crops. These facts speak volumes in favor of the climate of Minnesota.

During the month of January, 1849, the highest range of the thermometer was 33°, the lowest, 19½°; 269 daily mean, 18°. During the month of February, the highest was 17½°, the lowest, 9°; daily mean, 18°.

During the month of January in the years 1847—8-9, the temperature at sunrise is denoted by the following table\* :

\* This mark (—) before the number denotes below *zero*. 1847. 1848. 1849. Degrees. Degrees. Degrees. January 1 6 5 17 " 12 21 —1 " 18 21 7 " 30 3 8 " —11 7 —9 " —12 3 —14 " —14 20 15 " 8 " —18 —24 —7 " —21 —11 —25 " 10 5 7 " 8 30 " 14 28 7 " 17 33 —15 " 14 —2 —1 " —22 23 —13 " —4 —6 " —22 —6 —29 " —16 17 2 " —10 21 17 " —24 11 —7 " —12 18 —10 " —12 10 5 " —6 26 24 " 10 26 26 " —4 27 2 " —22 21 7 " 17 15 9 " 2 13 11 " —4 34 —8 " 16 6 —4

The lowest temperature at sunrise in February, 270 1849, was as follows: 14th,—23°; 15th,—18°; 16th,—12°; 17th,—11°; 18th,—30°. The highest temperature at sunrise, during the same month, was, 10th, 23°; 22d, 32°; 23d, 30°; 24th, 29°; 26th, 34°; 27th, 36°. Mr. Prescott's thermometer, at his house near Fort Snelling, ranges from 2° to 7° lower than the one at the fort, the difference increasing with the intensity of the cold. This difference may probably be attributed to the protection from the weather afforded by the walls of the fort. Mr. Prescott's thermometer, on the 18th of February, was—37°. Dr. Williamson, who lives nearly on a level with the Mississippi, informed me that his



## Library of Congress

thermometer, on that day, was 40° below zero. The number of rainy days, and the quantity of rain which fell in 1848, was—

January 6th and 30th, 62 hundredths of an inch.

February 15th to 18th 1.13 inches.

4 days in March 1.71 "

2 " April 0.15 "

11 " May 5.28 "

9 " June 2.83 "

9 " July 4.60 "

5 " August 3.19 "

7 " September 2.46 "

6 " October 0.68 " (Snow on the 31st.)

9 snowy days November 0.15 "

The mean annual temperature, according to thermometrical observation, made during several years at Fort Snelling, is 45° 38', Owing to the severity of the winter and backwardness of the spring, the opening of navigation this season was uncommonly late. Navigation is open in the Mississippi, below Lake Pepin, about ten days before the lake is free of ice. 271 The first steamboat arrival at St. Paul from St. Louis, this season, was on the 10th of April.

## Library of Congress

The above statistics of the weather, coming from the source they do, may be relied on as correct. The climate will compare very favorably with that of New England and Northern New York. It can not be denied that Minnesota is situated in a high latitude, and the idea of seeking a residence in such a latitude will, as soon as broached, send an icy chill over the nervous system of some who now reside in warmer latitudes, but who, perhaps, reveled, when young, among the snow banks of the Green Mountains, or skated over the surface of the ice-bound rivers of a northern clime. It is, indeed, delightful in speculation to talk of constant spring, of perpetual verdure, of flowers in bloom at all seasons, of purling brooks never obstructed by ice, of mild climate where Jack Frost never has the audacity to pinch one's nasal proboscis, or spread his white drapery over the surface of the earth; but it is a problem, not yet fully solved, whether a tropical climate contributes more to one's happiness than the varying seasons of a northern clime. Nay, whatever doubt there is on the subject preponderates in favor of a northern latitude. Industry and enterprise, intelligence, morality, and virtue are exhibited more generally among the inhabitants of northern latitudes than those of a southern.

If one's physical enjoyment is equally promoted by the bracing air of a cold climate, then, indeed, the argument is in favor of the latter; for vigor of body and purity of mind are the most essential ingredients in the cup of happiness. Every portion of the globe, 272 seemingly more favored by nature for the habitation of man than other portions, will be found, from experience, to have some peculiar disadvantages, which, set off against the former, serve to manifest a wise provision of Providence in equalizing the sum of enjoyment peculiar to different latitudes; thereby rendering the inhabitants of different portions of the earth contented with their location, and preventing them from warring upon the otherwise more favored territory of their neighbors. If the south is free from intense cold, snow, and ice, it has its periods of deluging rains; its frequent and violent hurricanes, carrying devastation and ruin in their pathway; its myriads of venomous reptiles and annoying insects; its yellow fever and other diseases, which render it extremely hazardous for unacclimated persons to prolong their stay there during a greater portion of the summer

## Library of Congress

and autumnal months. If the south has its oranges, cocoa, and pine-apples, the north more than realizes their equivalent in the fine-flavored pear, the great variety of apples, the delicious strawberry, and rich cranberry. If the south can boast of its sugarcane, the north can congratulate itself in the abundance of the sugar-maple, with its saccharine juice and beautiful foliage. If the forests of the south are ornamented with that beautiful tree, the evergreen magnolia, the north has its lofty cedar and towering pine, whose dark-green foliage forms a beautiful contrast with delicate drapery of snow with which the earth is covered during the winter. Countries whose climate is intermediate between these extremes have their peculiar disadvantages. The snows which fall frequently from latitude 39° to 40° soon melt, rendering the traveling sloppy and disagreeable, the air damp and chilly, the rivers frequently encumbered with ice, sufficient to obstruct navigation, though of insufficient strength to support teams. On the other hand, in the belt of latitude in the United States, from 40° to the international boundary, the air of winter is dry and bracing. When snow falls, it usually remains on the ground several months, forming an excellent road for traveling, for business or pleasure. The rivers are securely bridged with ice, rendering many portions of the country more accessible at that season than at any other. An excellent opportunity is afforded to the younger portion of the community for innocent amusements—sleighriding, sliding down hill, and skating—amusements highly exhilarating, and promotive alike of health and of happiness. Who of us, that spent our days of childhood in the midst of such scenes, does not remember the ardent desire we expressed, as winter approached, for the rivers to be early close with ice, and the ground to be enveloped in its usual snowy drapery? These observations have been made because a greater value is often set on a mild southern climate, in reference to its capacity of affording the means of happiness or of health, than it really possesses.

The General Government, in the act organizing this Territory, has made liberal provision for education. Two sections of land, or 1280 acres, are appropriated to each township for the support of common schools. No other State or Territory has received more than one section in each township for that purpose.

## Library of Congress

In the month of April, 1849, the first printing press ever brought into the Territory, arrived here, and the first number of the Minnesota Pioneer, a neutral paper, edited by James M. Goodhue, was issued on the 19th day of that month. The first number of the Minnesota Chronicle, a Whig paper, edited by J. Hughes, was issued on the 31st day of May, 1849. The Minnesota Register, purporting to be printed at St. Paul, was issued at an earlier date than the Pioneer. It was, however, printed at Cincinnati. The original proprietor having sold his interest, and gone to California, it was transferred to Messrs. N. M'Lean and J. Owens, who issued the first regular number on or about the first of July.\*

\* On the 25th of August, the Chronicle and Register were united in the neutral paper called the Minnesota Chronicle and Register, edited by Messrs. M'Lean, Owens, and Quay. In October the Pioneer doffed its neutral character and came out Democratic.

Thus, in this infant and sparsely populated Territory, we see American enterprise diffusing light and intelligence among the people. The printing press, with its unlimited power of producing a blessing or a curse, of elevating or debasing the human mind, leads along in the front rank of civilization, close on the heels of the retiring savage warrior. Nay, while the compositor is making up his form, the untutored Indian enters his office and gazes in mute astonishment at the white face engaged in his curious and mysterious art.

275

During the latter part of June I embarked on a steamboat for Fort Snelling and Stillwater, whence I returned to Galena. The additional observations made in that trip have been incorporated in the preceding narrative. The time occupied in descending the Mississippi in a slow boat from St. Paul to Galena, without including the time spend in ascending Lake St. Croix and returning again to the Mississippi, was about thirty-three hours. A trip to the Falls of St. Anthony is recommended as capable of affording much pleasure to the traveler. While American tourists are eager to render themselves familiar with the natural scenery of Europe, it is a matter of surprise that so few aspire to become acquainted with the grand and picturesque scenery of our own beautiful and extensive domain.

## Library of Congress

A regular weekly steam-packet runs between Galena and St. Peter's. There are also two or three regular packets running between St. Louis and St. Peter's, besides transient boats. Travelers from the East will find daily stages running from Milwaukie or Chicago to Galena. After the present season cars will run to Elgin, forty miles west of Chicago. The fare from Buffalo, New York, to Chicago, by the Michigan Central Railroad, is \$10; time, forty hours. Thence to Galena, by stage, the present fare is \$8, which will probably be reduced another season. From Galena to St. Peter's the fare varies from \$5 to \$6 cabin; \$2 50 deck; freight, per hundred, 25, cents. Horses and cattle, per head, \$4. Families with considerable freight are taken at a much lower rate.

276

The distances, by water, between Galena and St. Paul, are as follow, viz:

Miles. Miles. To the mouth of Fever River 6 Dubuque 20 = 26 Cassville 31 = 57 Wisconsin River 26 = 83 Prairie du Chien 5 = 88 Upper Iowa River 38 = 126 Bad Ax 12 = 138 Root River 23 = 161 Black River 12 = 173 Chippewa River 68 = 241 Head of Lake Pepin 25 = 266 St. Croix 35 = 301 St. Paul 26 = 327

### **SUPPLEMENT.**

The Legislature of Minnesota adjourned November 1st, having been in session sixty days, the full term allowed by the organic act of the Territory.

Among the more organic acts, memorials, and resolutions, were bills to establish territorial roads; to divide the territory into nine counties; to establish three judicial districts; to provide against traffic in ardent spirits with the Indians; to establish a system of common schools; to establish a board of county commissioners for each county; an act of exempt property from execution; acts for the election of justices of the peace, constables, assessors, supervisors, a register, sheriff, treasurer, surveyor, judge of probate, coroner, and surveyor of lumber for each county; an act fixing the time of general elections, and prescribing the qualifications of voters and of holding office; the appointment of commissioners to revise the statutes of Wisconsin, so as to render them adapted to

## Library of Congress

the Territory of Minnesota. Memorials to Congress relative to additional mail facilities; relative to the improvement of certain roads; relative to school lands; relative to the half-breed lands west of Lake Pepin; relative to the purchase of the Sioux lands west of the Mississippi River; for an appropriation relative to the improvement 278 of the Mississippi River above the Falls of St. Anthony; for an appropriation to construct a road from Pt. Douglass to the St. Louis River; for an appropriation for a military road from Fort Snelling to the mouth of the Sioux River on the Missouri; a joint resolution relative to the removal of the Chippewa Indians from the ceded lands within the Territory of Minnesota.

The nine following counties were erected in the Territory, in lieu of the counties of St. Croix and La Pointe, which constituted all that remained of the old Territory of Wisconsin, viz., Itasca, Washington, Ramsey, Benton, Pembina, Mahkahto, Wahnahtah, Dahkotah, and Waubashaw.

The county of Ramsey constitutes the First Judicial District; seat of justice at St. Paul; Hon. Aaron Goodrich, judge.

The county of Washington constitutes the Second Judicial District; seat of justice at Stillwater; Hon. David Cooper, judge.

The county of Benton constitutes the Third Judicial District; the seat of justice to be within one quarter of a mile of a point on the east side of the Mississippi, opposite the mouth of Sauk (Osakis) River; Hon. B. B. Meeker, judge.

The other six counties are organized only for the appointment of justices of the peace, constables, etc., and are attached to the three former for judicial purposes. The counties of Itasca and Waubashaw are attached to the county of Washington; the counties of Dahkotah, Wahnahtah, and Mahkahto are attached to the county of Ramsey; and the county of Pembina to the county of Benton, for judicial purposes.

## Library of Congress

The time of the next general election is on the fourth Monday of November, 1850, but thereafter the general election is to be held in the first Monday of September in each year.

The right of suffrage is extended to all free white male inhabitants, over the age of twenty-on years, who have resided in the Territory six months previous to the time of election, *provided*, they are citizens of the United States, or have resided two years in the United States and made a declaration, before a court of record, of their intentions to become such, and taken an oath to support the Constitution of the United States and the provisions of the act to establish the territorial government of Minnesota.

It is provided by section 2d of the same act, that all persons of a mixture of white and Indian blood, who shall have adopted the habits and customs of civilized men, are entitled to all the rights and privileges granted by the act to white persons.

Justices of the peace have jurisdiction co-extensive with the county for which they are elected, of actions of debt, covenant, trespass, etc., wherein the debt, or balance due, or damages claimed, do not exceed one hundred dollars.

No execution can be issued by a justice against the *person* of the debtor, except in two cases: 1st, where the debt is found on contract, and it is proved that the debtor has property sufficient to satisfy the judgment, over and above that which is by law exempt from execution, and which can not be “come at” to be levied upon, and the debtor refuses to deliver up the same; 2d, where the action in which judgment is rendered is founded in *tort*.

280

Population of the several precincts of the Territory of Minnesota, on the 11th day of June, 1849, according to the official return of the census taken by order of the governor:

NAMES OF PRECINCTS. Males. Females. Total. Stillwater. 455 154 609 Lake St. Croix 129 82 211 Marine Mills 142 31 173 St. Paul 540 300 840 Little Canada and St. Anthony 352 219 571 Crow Wing and Long Prairie 235 115 359 Osakis Rapids 92 41 133 Falls of

## Library of Congress

St. Croix 15 1 16 Snake River 58 24 82 La Pointe County 12 10 22 Crow Wing 103 71 174  
Big Stone Lake and Lac-qui-parle 33 35 68 Little Rock 20 15 35 Prairieville 9 13 22 Oak  
Grove 14 9 23 Black Dog Village 7 11 18 Crow Wing, east side 35 35 70 Mendota 72 50  
122 Crow village(Kaposia) 9 7 16 Red Wing Village 20 13 33 Waubashaw and Root River  
78 36 114 Fort Snelling 26 12 38 Soldiers and Women and Children in the Forts 267 50  
317 Pembina 295 342 637 Missouri River 49 37 86 Total 3067 1713 4780 281

It appears from the above table that the number of males in the Territory exceeds that of females by 1315. In the Pembina settlement, however, there are more females than males. Let this settlement be excluded, and it will be observed that the number of males in the remainder of the Territory, on the 11th of June, was more than twice as large as that of the females. This disparity of numbers is the greatest in the settlements on the St. Croix, where the number of females is less than one quarter of the whole population.

### TIME OF CLOSING NAVIGATION.

The steamboats engaged in the Minnesota trade made their last trips to Saint Paul about the middle of November, 1849. The fear of being shut in by the ice above, by a sudden change of the weather, and thus prevented from engaging in the early spring trade below, or the winter trade in the southern states induces owners to withdraw their boats at an earlier period than would otherwise be necessary. No ice had formed in the Mississippi at St. Paul, as late as the 27th of November, and the river did not close at Galena until the second week in December. In ordinary seasons, therefore, the Mississippi may be considered navigable to St. Peter's until about the first of December.

THE END.

**Valuable Standard Publications** ISSUED BY HARPER & BROTHERS, NEW YORK.

**Addison's complete Works.** Including the Spectator entire. With a Portrait. 3 vols. 8vo, Sheep extra, \$5.50.



## Library of Congress

**The Spectator in Miniature.** Selections from Spectator; embracing the most interesting Papers by Addison and others, 2 vols. 18mo, Muslin, 90 cents.

**Arabian Nights' Entertainments.** Or, the Thousand and One Nights. Translated and arranged for Family Reading, with explanatory Notes, by E. W. Lane, Esq. With 600 Engravings. 2 vols. 12mo, Muslin, plain edges, \$3 50; Muslin, gilt edges, \$3 75; Turkey Morocco, gilt edges, \$6 00.

**Bacon and Locke.** Essays, Moral, Economical, and Political. And the Conduct of the Understanding. 18mo, Muslin, 45 cents.

**Bucke's Beauties, Harmonies, and Sublimities** of Nature. 18mo, Muslin, 45 cents.

**Chesterfield's Works.** Including his Letters to his Son, complete. With a Memoir. 8vo, Muslin, \$1 75.

**The Moral, Social, and Professional Duties of** Attorneys and Solicitors. By Samuel Warren, F. R. S. 18mo, Muslin, 75 cents.

**The Incarnation;** Or, Pictures of the Virgin and her Son. By the Rev. Charles Beecher. With an introductory Essay, by Mrs. Harriet B. Stowe. 18mo, Muslin,

**Blackstone's Commentaries on the Laws of England.** With the last Corrections of the Author, and Notes from the Twenty-first London Edition. With copious Notes explaining the Changes in the Law effected by Decision or Statute down to 1844. Together with Notes adapting the Work to the American Student, by J. L. Wendell, Esq. With a Memoir of the Author. 4 vols. 8vo. Sheep extra, \$7 00.

**Burke's complete Works.** With a Memoir. Portrait. 3 vols. 8vo, Sheep extra, \$5 00.

## Library of Congress

**Letters, Conversations, and Recollections of S. T. Coleridge.** 12mo, Muslin, 65 cents.

**Specimens of the Table-talk of S. T. Coleridge.** Edited by H. N. Coleridge, 12mo, Muslin, 70 cents.

**Mardi: and a Voyage Thither.** By Herman Melville. 2 vols. 12mo, Muslin, \$1 75.

**Omoo;** Or, a Narrative of Adventures in the South Seas. By Herman Melville 12mo, Muslin, \$1 25.

**Montgomery's Lectures on General Literature,** Poetry, &c., with a Retrospect of Literature, and a View of modern English Literature. 18mo, Muslin, 45 cents.

**Boswell's Life of Dr. Johnson.** Including a Journal of a Tour to the Hebrides. With numerous Additions and Notes, by J. W. Croker, L. L. D. A new Edition. Portraits. 2 vols. 8vo, Muslin, \$2 75; Sheep extra, \$3 00.

**Dr. Samuel Johnson's complete Works.** With an Essay on his life and Genius, by A. Murphy, Esq. Engravings. 2 vols. 8vo, Muslin, \$2 75; Sheep extra, \$3 00.

**Cicero's Offices, Orations, &c.** The rations translated by Duncan; the Offices, by Cockman; and the Cato and Lælius, by Melmoth. With a Portrait. 3 vols. 18mo, Muslin, \$1 25.

**Paley's Natural Theology.** A new Edition, from large Type, edited by D. E. Bartlett. Copiously Illustrated, and a Life and Portrait of the Author. 2 vols. 12mo, Muslin, \$1 50.

**Paley's Natural Theology.** With illustrative Notes, &c., by Lord Brougham and Sir C. Bell, and preliminary Observations and Notes, by Alonzo Potter, D. D. With Engravings. 2 vols. 18mo, Muslin, 90 cents.

**The Orations of Demosthenes.** Translated by Leland. 2 vols. 18mo, Muslin, 85 cents.

## Library of Congress

**Lamb's Works.** Comprising his Letters, Poems, Essays of Elia, Essays upon Shakespeare, Hogarth, &c., and a Sketch of his Life, by T. N. Talfourd. Portrait. 2 vols. royal 12mo, Muslin, \$2 00.

**Hoes and Way's Anecdotal Olio.** Anecdotes, Literary, Moral, Religious, and Miscellaneous, 8vo, Muslin, \$1 00.

**Dendy's Philosophy of Mystery.** 12mo, Muslin, 50 cents.

3

**Potter's Hand-book for Readers and Students,** Intended to assist private Individuals, Associations, School Districts, &c., in the Selection of useful and interesting Works for Reading and Investigation. 18mo, Muslin, 45 cents.

**Amenities of Literature;** Consisting of Sketches and Characters of English Literature. By I. D.'Israeli, D. C. L., F. S. A. 2 vols. 12mo, Muslin, \$1 50.

**Dryden's complete Works.** With a Memoir. Portrait. 2 vols. 8vo, Sheep extra, \$3 75.

**Woman in America;** Being an examination into the Moral and Intellectual Condition of American Female Society. By Mrs. A. J. Graves. 18mo, Muslin, 45 cents.

**Homes and Haunts of the most eminent British Poets.** By William Howitt. With numerous Illustrations. 2 vols. 12mo, Muslin, \$3 00.

**Mrs. Jameson's Visits and Sketches at Home** and Abroad. Including the "Diary of an Ennuyée." 2 vols. 12mo, Muslin, \$1 00.

**The Sacred Philosophy of the Seasons.** Illustrating the Perfections of God in the Phenomena of the Year. By the Rev. Henry Duncan, D. D. Edited by F. W. P. Greenwood, D. D. 4 vols. 12mo, Muslin, \$3 00.

## Library of Congress

**Mackenzie's Novels and Miscellaneous Works:** Comprising The Man of Feeling, The Man of the World, Julia de Roubigne, &c. With a Memoir of the Author, by Sir Walter Scott. Royal 12mo, Muslin, \$1 00.

**How to Observe: Morals and Manners.** By Miss Harriet Martineau. 12mo, Muslin, 42 1/2 cents.

**The Spoon.** With upward of 100 Illustrations, Primitive, Egyptian, Roman, Mediéval, and Modern. By H. O. Westman. 8vo, Muslin, \$1 25.

**Neele's Literary Remains.** The Literary Remains of Henry Neele. 8vo, Muslin, \$1 00.

**A New Spirit of the Age.** Edited by R. H. Horne. 12mo, Paper, 25 cents.

**Men, Women, and Books.** A Selection of Sketches, says, and Critical Memoirs, from his uncollected Prose Writings. By Leigh Hunt. 2 vols. 12mo, Muslin, \$1 50.

**Georgia Scenes.** With original Illustrations. 2mo, Muslin, 90 cents.

4

**Hannah More's complete Works.** With Engravings. 1 vol. Svo, Sheep extra, #2 50; s vols., Sheep extra, \$2 75.

**Hannah More's complete Works.** Printed from large Type. 7 vols. royal 12mo. Muslin, \$6 50.

**Blunt's Ship-master's assistant and Commercial Digest:** comprising Information necessary for Merchants, Owners, and Master of Ships on the following Subjects: Masters, Mates, Seaman, Owners, Ships, Navigation Laws, Fisheries, Revenue Cutters, Custom House Laws, Importations, Clearing and Entering Vessels, Drawbacks, Freight, Insurance, Average, Salvage, Bottomry and Respondentia, Factors, Bills of Exchange, Exchange, Currencies, Weights, Measures, Wreck Laws, Quarantine Laws, Passenger Laws, Pilot

## Library of Congress

Laws, Harbor Regulations, Marine Offenses, Slave Trade, Navy, Pensions, Consuls, Commercial Regulations of Foreign Nations. With an Appendix, containing the Tariff of the United States, and an Explanation of Sea Terms. 8vo, Sheep extra, \$4 50.

**Miss Edgeworth's Tales and Novels.** With Engravings. 10 vols. 12mo, Muslin. 75 cents per Volume. Sold separately or in Sets.

**Mrs. Sherwood's Works.** With engravings. 16 vols. 12mo, Muslin. 85 cents per Volume. Sold separately or in Sets.

**Louis the Fourteenth, and the Court of France** in the Seventeenth Century. By Miss Pardoe. With numerous Engravings, Portraits, &c. 2 vols. 12mo, Muslin, \$3 50.

**The Philosophy of Life and Philosophy of Language,** in a Course of Lectures. By Frederick von Schlegel. Translated from the German, by the Rev. A. J. W. Morrison, M. A. 12mo, Muslin, 90 cents.

**Prescott's Biographical and Critical Miscellanies.** Containing Notices of Charles Brockden Brown, the American Novelist.—Asylum for the Blind.—Irving's Conquest of Granada.—Cervantes.—Sir Walter Scott.—Chateaubriand's English Literature.—Brancroft's History of the United States.—Madame Calderon's Life in Mexico.—Moliere.—Italian Narrative Poetry.—Scottish Song, &c. 8vo, Muslin, \$2 00; Sheep extra, \$2 25; half Calf, \$2 50.

**Pursuit of Knowledge under Difficulties; Its Pleasures and Rewards.** Illustrated by Memoirs of eminent Men. 2 vols. 18mo, Muslin, 90 cents.

**Pursuit of Knowledge under Difficulties; Its Pleasures and Rewards.** Illustrated by Memoirs of eminent Men. Edited by Rev. Dr. Wayland. With Portraits. 2 vols. 12mo, Muslin, \$1 50.

## Library of Congress

**Letters to Mothers.** By Mrs. L. H. Sigourney. 12mo, Muslin, 90 cents; Muslin, gilt edges, \$1 00.

**Letters to Young Ladies.** By Mrs. L. H. Sigourney. 12mo, Muslin, 90 cents; Muslin, gilt edges, \$1 00.

**The Doctor, &c.** By Robert Southey. 12mo, Muslin, 45 cents.

**Percy Anecdotes.** To which is added, a Selection of American Anecdotes. With Portraits. 8vo, Sheep extra, \$2 00.

**The Writings of Robert C. Sands.** With a Memoir. 2 vols. 8vo, Muslin \$3 75.

**Sismondi's Historical View of the Literature** of the South of Europe. Translated, with Notes, by Thomas Roscoe. 2 vols. 12mo, Muslin, \$1 80.

**Hon. J. C. Smith's Correspondence and Miscellanea** nies. With an Eulogy, by the Rev. William W. Andrews 12mo, Muslin, \$1 00.

**England and America:** A comparison of the Social and Political State of both Nations. By E. G. Wakefield. 8vo, Muslin, \$1 25.

**Letters of the British Spy.** By William Wirt. To which is prefixed a Sketch of the Author's Life. 12mo, Muslin, 60 cents.

**Paulding's Letters from the South.** 2 vols. 12mo, Muslin, \$1 25.

**Indian Tales and Legends;** Or, Algic Researches. Comprising Inquires respecting the Mental Characteristics of the North American Indians. By Henry R. Schoolcraft. 2 vols. 12mo, Muslin, \$1 25.

## Library of Congress

**Cassius M. Clay's Writings;** Including Speeches and Addresses. with a Preface and Memoir, by Horace Greeley. Portrait. 8vo, Muslin, \$1 50.

**Past and Present, Chartism, and Sartor Resartus.** By Thomas Carlyle. 12mo, Muslin, \$1 00.

**Mathews's Miscellaneous Writings:** Embracing The Motley Book, Behemoth, The Politicians, Poems on Man in the Republic, Wakondah, Puffer Hopkins, Miscellanies, &c. 8vo, Muslin, \$1 00.

**Verplanck's Right Moral Influence and Use of Liberal Studies.** 12mo, Muslin, 25 cents.

6

**Raphael;** Or, Pages of the Book of Life at Twenty. By A. De Lamartine. 12mo, Paper, 25 cents.

**Thankfulness.** A Narrative. Comprising Passages from the Diary of the Rev. Allan Temple. By the Rev. C. B. Tayler . 12mo, Paper, 37½ cents; Muslin, 50 cents.

**Longfellow's Poems.** A new Editor, enlarged by the Addition of "Evangeline." 8vo, Paper, 62½ cents.

**Harper's Illustrated Shakespeare.** The complete Dramatic Writings of William Shakespeare, arranged according to recent approved collations of the Text; with Notes and other Illustrations, by Hon. Gulian C. Verplanck. Superbly Embellished by over 1400 exquisite Engravings by Hewet, after Designs by Meadows, Weir, and other eminent Artists. 3 vols. royal 8vo, Muslin, \$18 00; half Calf, \$20 00; Turkey Morocco, gilt edges, \$25 00.

## Library of Congress

**Shakespeare's Dramatic Works.** With the Correction and Illustrations of Dr. Johnson, G. Steevens, and others. Revised by Isaac Reed, Esq. With Engravings. 6 vols. royal 12mo, Muslin, \$6 50.

**Shakespeare's Dramatic Works and Poems.** With Notes, by Samuel Weller , and a Life of the Poet, by Charles Symmons, D.D. . With Engravings. 8vo, Sheep extra, 1 vol., \$2 50; 2 vols., \$2 75.

**Milton's Poetical Works.** With a Memoir and Critical Remarks on his Genius and Writings, by James Montgomery. With 120 Engravings. 2 vols. 8vo, Muslin, gilt edges, \$3 75; imitation Morocco, gilt edges, \$4 25; Turkey Morocco, gilt edges, \$5 00.

**Cowper's Poetical Works.** With a Biographical and Critical Introduction, by the Rev. Thomas Dale. With 75 Illustrations. 2 vols. 8vo, Muslin, gilt edges, \$3 75; Turkey Morocco, gilt edges, \$5 00.

**Thomson's Seasons.** With numerous engraved Illustrations. And with the Life of the Author, by Patrick Murdoch, D.D., F.R.S. Edited by Bolton Corney, Esq. 8vo, Muslin, gilt edges, \$2 75; imitation Morocco, gilt edges \$3 50; Turkey Morocco, gilt edges, \$4 00.

**Goldsmith's Poetical Works.** Illustrated by numerous Wood Engravings. With a Biographical Memoir, and Notes on the Poems. Edited by Bolton Corney, Esq. 8vo, Muslin, gilt edges, \$2 50; imitation Morocco, gilt edges, \$3 25; Turkey Morocco, gilt edges, \$3 75.